Crestron **SIMPL**[™] **Windows**[®] Symbol Guide



This document was prepared and written by the Technical Documentation department at:



Crestron Electronics, Inc. 15 Volvo Drive Rockleigh, NJ 07647 1-888-CRESTRON

Contents

Symbols

ols		1
Introduc	xtion	1
Device	Symbols	2
	Cresnet Control Modules	2
	Cresnet Audio Modules	2
	Cresnet Camera Controllers	11
	Cresnet I/O & Other Modules	13
	Cresnet Power Control Modules	17
	Cresnet Sensing Modules	18
	Cresnet Video Modules	19
	Cresnet Remote Processing	23
	Ethernet Control Modules	29
	Ethernet Modules (Crestron)	29
	Ethernet Modules (Generic)	36
	Ethernet Remote Processing	42
	Lighting	43
	Lighting (CLX-Series)	43
	Lighting (Other)	45
	Lighting (X-Series Compatible)	46
	Plug-in Control Cards	46
	Cards (2-Series Y Bus)	46
	Cards (2-Series Z Bus)	47
	Cards (X-Series)	47
	Cards (DPA)	52
	Built-in Control Cards	52
	2-Series Built-in Cards	52
	X-Series Built-in Cards	55
	CNXRMC/CNXRMCLV	58
	CN-TVAV/CEN-TVAV	61
	Touchpanels	62
	Cresnet Touchpanels	62
	TPS Touchpanels	62
	Wireless One-Way Touchpanels	63
	Wireless Two-Way Touchpanels	64
	Poll Manager	64
	Touchpanel Sleep/Wake Manager	65
	Wired Keypads	65
	CNPI-16	65
	CNPI-48	66
	CNWM-10A	66
	CNWM-29A	67
	CNWM-8	67
	CNWMBG-10A	68
	CNWMBG2-34A	69
	CNWM-LT9	69
	CNWM-LU12	70
	CNWP-12F	71

	CNWP-12N	.72
	CNWP-32	.72
	CNWP-64	.73
	CNWPBG2-32	.74
	CNWPBG2-64	.74
	CNX-B2	.75
	CNX-B4	.76
	CNX-B6	.77
	CNX-B8	. 79
	CNX-B12	.80
	CNX-BF12/CNX-BN12	.81
Serial Di	rivers	. 82
Wireless	Receivers	. 83
	Wireless Receivers (IR)	.83
	Wireless Receivers (RF)	.83
Wireless	Remotes	. 84
	Wireless Remotes (IR)	.84
	Wireless Remotes (RF)	.87
TPS Seri	ies Touchpanels	.90
	TPS Standard Joins	.90
	TPS-XGA Reserved Joins	90
	Product Reserved Joins	104
	RF Reserved Joins	106
Disconti	nued	106
	Cresnet Control Modules (Discontinued)	106
	Plug-in Control Cards (Discontinued)	107
	Wired Keypads (Discontinued)	114
	Local Control Panels (Discontinued)	116
	Wireless Remotes (Discontinued)	117
	Wireless Receivers (Discontinued)	119
Logic Symbols		120
Analog (Operations	120
	Analog 2's Offset Converter	120
	Analog Buffer	120
	Analog DivMod	121
	Analog Equate	121
	Analog Flip	122
	Analog Initialize	123
	Analog Integral	123
	Analog Min/Max Scaler	124
	Analog Preset	125
	Analog Ramp	125
	Analog Rate Limiter	126
	Analog Scaler	126
	Analog Scaler without Zero Pass	127
	Analog Scaling Buffer	127
	Analog Scaling Buffer about 50%	128
	Analog Step	128
	Analog Sum	128
	Analog to Digital	129
	Analog to Floating Point	129
	Analog to Indirect Text	130
	Analog Value Sample	130
	Analog Variable Preset	131
	Decade	132
	Digital Sum	132
	Digital to Analog	132
	Digital to Scaled Analog	133
	Floating Point to Analog	133

	Multiple Analog Preset	.134
	Numeric Keypad	.134
	Text Append	.135
Conditi	onal	. 136
	Analog Compare	136
	Analog Comparison (Full Set)	137
	AND	137
	Ripary Decoder	138
	Duffer	120
		120
		.139
	Exclusive OR	. 140
	NAND	.141
	Negative Transition Gate	.141
	NOR	. 142
	NOT	. 142
	Multiple NOT	.143
	OR	.143
	Transition Gate	.144
	Truth Table	.144
Counter	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	145
counter	Rinary Counter	145
	Ring Counter	1/16
	Ring Counter with Soad	140
Dahuaa	King Counter with Seeu	140
Debugg	ing	. 14/
	Analog Debugger	.147
	Digital/Analog/Serial Force	.147
	Message to Computer Port	. 148
	Serial Binary to Hex	. 148
	Serial Debugger (ASCII)	. 148
	Serial Debugger (Hex)	110
	Serial Debugger (Hex)	. 140
Memory	y	148 149
Memory	y Analog Non-Volatile Ramp	148 149 149
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM	148 149 149 149
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database	148 149 149 149 150
Memory	Analog RAM Analog RAM D Flin Flon	148 149 149 149 150 151
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database D Flip Flop Digital RAM	148 149 149 149 150 151
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database D Flip Flop Digital RAM	148 149 149 149 150 151 151
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database D Flip Flop Digital RAM FIFO Queue	148 149 149 150 151 151 152
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp. Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock	148 149 149 150 151 151 152 153
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp. Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock JK Flip Flop	148 149 149 150 151 151 152 153 154
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp. Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock	148 149 149 150 151 151 152 153 154 154
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp. Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock Serial Memory Search	148 149 149 150 151 151 152 153 154 154 155
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database D Flip Flop Digital RAM FIFO Queue. Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock Serial Memory Search Serial Queue	148 149 149 150 151 151 152 153 154 155 155
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database D Flip Flop Digital RAM FIFO Queue. Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search Serial Queue Serial RAM	148 149 149 150 151 151 152 153 154 155 155 156
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database D Flip Flop Digital RAM FIFO Queue. Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock Serial Memory Search Serial Queue Serial RAM Serial RAM	148 149 149 150 151 151 152 153 154 155 155 156 157
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM. Analog RAM from Database D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock. JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search Serial Memory Search Serial Queue. Serial RAM. Serial RAM. Serial RAM from Database Set/Reset Latch	148 149 149 150 151 151 152 153 154 155 155 156 157 157
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database D Flip Flop Digital RAM FIFO Queue Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock Serial Memory Search Serial Memory Search Serial Queue Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database Set/Reset Latch Toggle	
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock. JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search Serial Memory Search Serial Queue. Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM Interlock-Toggle	
Memory	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock. JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search Serial Queue. Serial Queue. Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database. Set/Reset Latch. Toggle. Interlock-Toggle.	
Memory Serial	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search Serial Memory Search Serial Queue. Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database. Set/Reset Latch Toggle Interlock-Toggle.	
Memory Serial	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock. JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search Serial Memory Search Serial Queue. Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database. Set/Reset Latch Toggle. Interlock-Toggle.	
Memory Serial	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock. JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search Serial Memory Search Serial Queue. Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database. Set/Reset Latch. Toggle. Interlock-Toggle.	
Memory Serial	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock. JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search Serial Queue. Serial Queue. Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database. Set/Reset Latch. Toggle. Interlock-Toggle.	
Memory Serial	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database D Flip Flop Digital RAM FIFO Queue Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock Serial Memory Search Serial Queue Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database Set/Reset Latch Toggle Interlock-Toggle Analog to Serial ASCII Keypad ASCII Keypad ASCII Serial Decoder Duple Encoder	
Memory Serial	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp Analog RAM Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock. JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search Serial Queue Serial Queue Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database Set/Reset Latch. Toggle Interlock-Toggle. Analog to Serial. ASCII Keypad ASCII Serial Decoder. Duple Encoder.	
Memory Serial	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp. Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock Serial Memory Search Serial Queue Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database Set/Reset Latch Toggle Interlock-Toggle Analog to Serial ASCII Keypad ASCII Serial Decoder. Duple Encoder Duple Decoder Serial/Analog One-Shot	
Memory Serial	Analog Non-Volatile Ramp. Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock Serial Memory Search Serial Queue Serial RAM Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database Set/Reset Latch. Toggle Interlock-Toggle Analog to Serial. ASCII Keypad ASCII Serial Decoder. Duple Encoder. Duple Decoder Serial Participation of the second s	148 149 149 149 150 151 151 152 153 154 155 155 156 157 158 159 161 162 163 164 164
Memory Serial	Serial Debugger (Hex) Analog Non-Volatile Ramp. Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search. Serial Queue Serial RAM Setail RAM Duple Decoder Duple Encoder Duple Decoder Setail Dupfer Se	148 149 149 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 155 156 157 158 159 161 162 163 164 164 165
Memory Serial	Serial Debugger (Hex) Analog Non-Volatile Ramp. Analog RAM Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search. Serial Queue Serial RAM Serial Decoder Duple Encoder Serial	148 149 149 149 150 151 151 152 153 154 155 155 156 157 158 159 161 162 163 164 164 165 165
Memory Serial	Serial Debugger (Hex) y Analog Non-Volatile Ramp. Analog RAM. Analog RAM from Database. D Flip Flop Digital RAM. FIFO Queue. Interlock JK Flip Flop Memory Interlock. Serial Memory Search. Serial Queue. Serial RAM Serial RAM from Database Set/Reset Latch. Toggle Interlock-Toggle. Analog to Serial. ASCII Serial Decoder. Duple Encoder. Duple Decoder Serial Buffer Serial Demultiplexor Serial Demultiplexor	

Serial I/O	167
Maka String Dermanent	107
Mauco Stimulator	108
Nouse Simulator	109
Serial Multiplayor (Special)	
Sorial Substring	170
Serial Dagor	1/1
Serial Fact	172
Serial to Analog	173
Sellar to Allalog	1/3
Telephone Dialing Keypad	1/3
Sequencing Operations	1/3
Dutton Process	1/0
Button Presser	1/0
Stepper	1/6
lime/Date	
Clock Driver	1/0
Extended Clock Driver	1//
Set System Clock	1/8
Astronomical Clock	
Serialize Date	
Past	
When	
1 imers	
Delay	
Debounce	
One Shot	
Multiple One Shots	
Oscillator	
Pulse Stretcher	
Retriggerable One Shot	
Variable Delay	
Variable Oscillator	
Logic Wave Delay	
Logic Wave Pulse	
Lighting	
Set Lighting Level Cutoff	
Signal Routing	
Crosspoint Symbols	
System Control	
Intersystem Communications	193
Intersystem Communications w/Status Req	197
Hard Reset	198
Soft Reset	198
Message to CPU	198
Console	199
Software License Agreement	
Return and Warranty Policies	
Merchandise Returns / Repair Service	
CRESTRON Limited Warranty	

Symbols

Introduction

The intent of this Symbol Guide is to assist SIMPL[™] Windows[®] users become familiar with the functional details of the device and logic symbols used in SIMPL programs.

The information in this guide was previously contained in the latest revision of the SIMPLTM Windows® Installation & Operations Guide (Doc. 5728). As Crestron engineers continually develop and improve the SIMPL Windows program, more and more symbols are added. The number of symbols is now such that they require this separate volume to simplify the process of locating desired information and keeping the guide current.

As new symbols are added to the SIMPL program, they will be included in the program's Help file. Subsequently, they will be included in periodic updates of this guide.

NOTE: Many of the topics in this guide include one or more "*See also*" references to other topics that provide more detail on the subject being discussed. The references are hot-linked to the topics either through the topic name or through a page number location. Simply click on the link to jump directly to the topic.

Device Symbols

Cresnet Control Modules

Cresnet Audio Modules

CNAMPX-2x60

CNAMPX Models

The **CNAMPX-2x60** is a 2-channel, 60 watts per channel audio amplifier, typically used with the CNX-BIPAD8 and Crestron's room solution boxes for audio distribution via CAT5.

The **CNAMPX-12x60** is a 12-channel, 60 watts per channel amplifier, typically used with the CNX-PAD8A in audio distribution systems.

The **CNAMPX-7x200** is a 7-channel digital surround sound amplifier delivering 200 watts per channel into 8 ohms, or 300 watts per channel into 4 ohms.

The **CNAMPX-7x40S120** is an 8-channel digital surround sound amplifier with 7 channels at 40 watts per channel, plus one subwoofer channel at 120 watts.

Signals

- Digital inputs: <Main_Power>, <Enable_Temp_Rpt>, <Temp_Format>
- Digital output: <OverRide_F>
- Analog output: <Temp(x10)>0

Description

The <Main_Power> input activates the main operating power to the CNAMPX circuitry for as long as <Main_Power> remains high. When the signal goes low, main power shuts off.

The <OverRide_F> output goes high whenever the override button on the back of the CNAMPX unit is pressed. This button manually turns on the unit's main power as well as all channels.

The <Temp(x10)> output reports the temperature inside the CNAMPX enclosure and updates that value every two seconds whenever the <Enable_Temp_Rpt> input is high. The temperature is displayed in the format specified by the <Temp_Format> input. If this signal is high, the temperature will be displayed in degrees Celsius; if low, degrees Fahrenheit.

See also CNX-BIPAD8 on page 3, CNX-PAD8A on page 4

CNAMPX-16x60

Signals

- Digital inputs: <Main_Power>, <Rm1_En> through <Rm8_En>
- Digital output: <OverRide_F>

The <Main_Power> input activates the main operating power to the CNAMPX circuitry when high. When the signal goes low, main power shuts off. After startup, the <Rm_En> signals activate the audio outputs of the corresponding room for as

long as the input remains high. When the input goes low, the room amplifier is deactivated.

The <OverRide_F> output goes high whenever the override button on the back of the CNAMPX unit is pressed. This button manually turns on the unit's main power as well as all channels.

- Digital input: <Enable_Temp_Rpt>, <Temp_Format>
- Analog output: <Temp(x10)>

The <Temp(x10)> output assumes the value of the temperature inside the CNAMPX enclosure and updates that value every two seconds whenever the <Enable_Temp_Rpt> input is high. The temperature is displayed in the format specified by the <Temp_Format> input. If this signal is high, the temperature will be displayed in degrees Celsius; if low, degrees Fahrenheit.

- Analog input: <Rm_To_Monitor>
- Analog outputs: <LeftSigLevel> and <RghtSigLevel>

The <Rm_To_Monitor> input works with the <SigLevel> outputs to sample and display audio levels for a given room. For example, to display the audio levels for room seven, <Rm_To_Monitor> must be initialized to seven. The <SigLevel> outputs will then periodically sample the room's audio levels.

NOTE: The **<Rm_To_Monitor>** and **<SigLevel>** signals are intended for diagnostic purposes only, since **<SigLevel>** is updated intermittently and thus is not suitable for continual "real-time" display of audio levels. The default value for **<Rm_To_Monitor>** is zero, which means no room is monitored.

• Digital outputs: <Rm1_Amp_Fault> through <Rm8_Amp_Fault> and <Rm1_Wire_Fault> through <Rm8_Wire_Fault>

The <Amp_Fault> outputs go high whenever there is an over-current or over temperature fault in the corresponding amplifier. The <Wire_Fault> outputs go high whenever there is a fault in the wires (or cables) of an amplifier.

When a fault occurs, all audio to the amplifier is cut and the CNAMPX unit will attempt to reset after a short period. Of course, if the reset fails the problem must be resolved manually before audio can be restored.

Description

The CNAMPX-16x60 is a 16-channel, 60 watts per channel audio amplifier, typically used with the CNX-PAD8A in audio distribution systems.

See also CNX-PAD8A on page 4

CNX-BIPAD8

Signals

- Analog inputs: <src for rm1> through <src for rm8>
- Digital inputs: <mute1> through <mute8> and <room-1-on> through <room-8-on>

The **<src for rm**> analogs select the audio source for the specified room. For example, to distribute audio from input 3 to room 2, **<src for rm2**> must be set to 3 (typically via an Analog Initialize symbol). If **<src for rm**> equals 0, then no audio will be sent.

The following table gives the valid range of values for the **<src for rm>** analogs:

Input	Valid <src for="" rm=""> values</src>
RCA	0 - 16
CAT5	0, 17 - 24

A room will continue to receive audio for as long as the corresponding **<room-on>** input is high. The **<mute>** inputs cut sound to a room for as long as **<mute>** remains high.

- Digital inputs: <loudness1> through <loudness8>, <mono-mode-1> through <mono-mode-8>
- Analog inputs: <volume1> through <volume8>, <min vol1> through <min vol8>, <max vol1> through <max vol8>

The **<loudness**> input activates the loudness function that is commonly available on stereo amplifiers. Similarly, **<volume**> controls the audio level for each room. Asserting a **<mono-mode**> input will change the room's audio setting from stereo to mono.

The **<min vol**> and **<max vol**> inputs represent scaling factors. That is, if **<min vol**> equals 20% and the corresponding **<max vol**> equals 80%, then the distributed output will be scaled accordingly.

Analog inputs: <balance1> through <balance8>, <bass1> through <bass8>, <treble1> through <treble8>, and <comp-src1> through <comp-src24>

The **<balance**>, **<bass**> and **<treble**> inputs specify levels for these settings relative to the 50% mark. That is, a **<balance**> input with a value of 50% indicates that audio is distributed evenly between the left and right speakers. Likewise, 50% indicates a neutral level for **<treble>** and **<bass**>.

The **<comp-src>** inputs are also measured relative to 50%. These signals represent source gain compensations that allow for normalization of audio levels for different sources. For example, the volume range of a VCR can be made equal to that of a CD player.

NOTE: The **<balance**>, **<bass**>, **<treble**> and **<comp-src**> signals each have a default value of 0%, which will lead to undesirable results if these signals are undefined. Thus it is necessary to use an Analog Initialize symbol to set these values to 50% in applications where these settings will not be controlled via SIMPL logic.

Description

The CNX-BIPAD8 is an audio switcher that selects audio sources, and then distributes the audio to up to eight room amplifiers.

The CNX-BIPAD8 provides 16 RCA left/right input pairs (numbered 1-16) and 8 RCA outputs. In addition, the CNX-BIPAD8 provides 8 bi-directional RJ45 ports that enable CAT5 cabling to Crestron's CNX-RMCLV room solution boxes. The CAT5 connections are numbered 17-24.

CNX-PAD8/PAD8A

Signals

- Digital inputs: <mute1> through <mute8> and <room-1-on> through <room-8-on>
- Analog inputs: <**src for rm1**> through <**src for rm8**>

The **<src for rm**> analogs select the audio source for the specified room. For example, to distribute audio from input 3 to room 2, **<src for rm2**> must be set to 3 (typically via an Analog Initialize symbol). If **<src for rm**> equals 0, then no audio will be sent.

The valid range of values for the <**src for rm**> analogs is 0 through 16.

A room will continue to receive audio for as long as the corresponding **<room-on>** input is high. The **<mute>** inputs cut sound to a room for as long as **<mute>** remains high.

- Digital inputs: <loudness1> through <loudness8>
- Analog inputs: <volume1> through <volume8>, <min vol1> through <min vol1> through <max vol8>

The **<loudness**> input activates the loudness function that is commonly available on stereo amplifiers. Similarly, **<volume**> controls the audio level for each room.

The **<min vol**> and **<max vol**> inputs represent scaling factors. That is, if **<min vol**> equals 20% and the corresponding **<max vol**> equals 80%, then the distributed output will be scaled accordingly.

Analog inputs: <balance1> through <balance8>, <bass1> through <bass8>, <treble1> through <treble8>, and <comp-src1> through <comp-src8>

The **<balance**>, **<bass**> and **<treble**> inputs specify levels for these settings relative to the 50% mark. That is, a **<balance**> input with a value of 50% indicates that audio is distributed evenly between the left and right speakers. Likewise, 50% indicates a neutral level for **<treble>** and **<bass**>.

The **<comp-src>** inputs are also measured relative to 50%. These signals represent source gain compensations that allow for normalization of audio levels for different sources. For example, the volume range of a VCR can be made equal to that of a CD player.

NOTE: The **<balance**>, **<bass**>, **<treble**> and **<comp-src**> signals each have a default value of 0%, which will lead to undesirable results if these signals are undefined. Thus it is necessary to use an Analog Initialize symbol to set these values to 50%, in applications where these settings will not be controlled via SIMPL logic.

Description

The CNX-PAD8A is an audio switcher that selects audio sources, and then distributes the audio to up to eight room amplifiers. It provides 8 sets of 4 RCA inputs (numbered 1-8), and 8 RCA outputs. (The PAD8A is an upgrade to the PAD8; both units have the same symbol detail.)

<u>STI-TUNE</u>

Signals

- Digital inputs: <Up>, <Dn>, <Func>, <AM>, <FM>, <WX> and <TV>
- Digital outputs: <Up-B>, <Dn-B>, <Func-B>, <AM-F>, <FM-F>, <WX-F> and <TV-F>

The <**Up**> and <**Dn**> inputs advance or reverse the radio or TV station setting with each rising edge of the signal. If either of the <**Up**> or <**Dn**> inputs remains high

for a period of time (as the result of a prolonged button press) the station settings will continue automatically changing for as long as the signal remains high.

The **<AM>**, **<FM>**, **<WX>** (weather) and **<TV>** inputs set the ST-TUNE unit to the corresponding band on the rising edge of the signal. Alternatively, the **<Func>** input will cause the ST-TUNE to cycle through the AM, FM, WX, and TV bands (in that order) with each rising edge of **<Func>**.

The interlocked $\langle B \rangle$ (button) and $\langle F \rangle$ outputs provide the corresponding feedback for each band.

- Digital inputs: <Mode>, <Pre>, <Tune>, <Srch>, <Sense-High> and <Sense-Low>
- Digital outputs: <**Mode-B**>, <**Pre-F**>, <**Tune-F**>, <**Srch-F**>

The **<Pre>** (preset), **<Tune>** and **<Srch>** inputs set the ST-TUNE unit to the corresponding mode on the rising edge of the signal. The **<Pre>** mode allows preset radio or TV stations to be selected on the rising edge of **<Up>** or **<Dn>**. In **<Tune>** mode, **<Up>** and **<Dn>** will increment or decrement settings by one unit.

In **<Srch**> mode, the setting jumps to the next available station on the rising edge of **<Up>** or **<Dn>**. To improve the search function, the **<Sense-High>** and **<Sense-Low>** inputs set the sensitivity of the ST-TUNE unit. **<Sense-High>** enables the ST-TUNE to pick up weaker stations.

The **<Mode>** input will cause the ST-TUNE to cycle through the preset, tune, and search modes (in that order) with each rising edge of the signal.

The interlocked *<***F***>* signals provide the corresponding feedback for each mode.

- Digital inputs: <Mono>, <Mono-On> and <Mono-Off>
- Digital outputs: <**Mono-B**>, <**Mono-On-F**>, <**Mono-Off-F**> and <**Stereo-Detect**>

The **<Mono-On>** and **<Mono-Off>** signals set the ST-TUNE to FM stereo or mono on the rising edge of the signal. Alternatively, the **<Mono>** input toggles between FM stereo and mono with each rising edge of the signal. The **<Stereo-Detect>** signal is high whenever the current FM station is being received in stereo.

The interlocking $\langle B \rangle$ and $\langle F \rangle$ signals provide the corresponding feedback for each mode.

• Digital input: <Disable-Lcl-Btns>

When this input is high, the local functionality of the front panel buttons is disabled.

- Analog inputs: <AM-Station>, <FM-Station>, <WX-Station> and <TV-Station>
- Analog outputs: <AM-Station-F>, <FM-Station-F>, <WX-Station-F>, <TV-Station-F> and <Sig-Strength>

The **<AM-Station**> input sets the AM frequency of the ST-TUNE. Valid AM values increment *by ten only* and range from 530d through 1710d.

The **<FM-Station**> input sets the FM frequency of the ST-TUNE. Valid FM values increment *by five only* and range from 8950d through 10790d, with an implied decimal point two digits from the end. Thus, to specify FM station 102.7, **<FM-Station**> must be set to 10270d.

The **WX**> input sets the weather station frequency of the ST-TUNE. Valid weather radio values increment *by one only* and range from 16240d through

16255d, with an implied decimal point two digits from the end. Thus, to specify weather station 162.43, **WX**> must be set to 16243d.

The **<TV-Station**> input sets the TV channel of the ST-TUNE. Valid values for TV channels differ depending on the mode of the ST-TUNE. Channel numbers increment by one.

The interlocked *<***F***>* outputs correspond to the current frequency of each band.

The **Sig-Strength** output is a stepped signal that indicates the strength of the FM station frequency. The steps are decimal 0, 8191, 16382, 24573, 32764, 40955, 49146, 57337 or hexadecimal 0, 1FFF, 3FFE, 5FFD, 7FFC, 9FFB, BFFA, DFF9. This signal applies only to FM frequencies.

NOTE: The **<Srch>** function described earlier works best when **<Sig-Strength>** reads 24573d (5FFD hex) or above for low sensitivity (**<Sense-Low>**), or 40955 (9FFB hex) or above for high sensitivity (**<Sense-High>**).

The following table lists program numbers, channels, and corresponding frequencies for international TV reception:

Prog	Chan	MHz	Prog	Chan	MHz	Prog	Chan	MHz
1	2	48.25	41	49	695.25	81	E11	217.25
2	2a	49.75	42	50	703.25	82	E12	224.25
3	3	55.25	43	51	711.25	83	S11	231.25
4	4	62.25	44	52	719.25	84	S12	238.25
5	5	175.25	45	53	727.25	85	S13	245.25
6	6	182.25	46	54	735.25	86	S14	252.25
7	7	189.25	47	55	743.25	87	S15	259.25
8	8	196.25	48	56	751.25	88	S16	266.25
9	9	203.25	49	57	759.25	89	S17	273.25
10	10	210.25	50	58	767.25	90	S18	280.25
11	11	217.25	51	59	775.25	91	S19	287.25
12	12	224.25	52	60	783.25	92	S20	294.25
13	21	471.25	53	61	791.25	93	S21	303.25
14	22	479.25	54	62	799.25	94	S22	311.25
15	23	487.25	55	63	807.25	95	S23	319.25
16	24	495.25	56	64	815.25	96	S24	327.25
17	25	503.25	57	65	823.25	97	S25	335.25
18	26	511.25	58	66	831.25	98	S26	343.25
19	27	519.25	59	67	839.25	99	S27	351.25
20	28	527.25	60	68	847.25	100	S28	359.25
21	29	535.25	61	69	855.25	101	S29	367.25
22	30	543.25	62	S01	69.25	102	S30	375.25
23	31	551.25	63	S02	76.25	103	S31	383.25
24	32	559.25	64	S03	83.25	104	832	391.25
25	33	567.25	65	S1	105.25	105	833	399.25
26	34	575.25	66	S2	112.25	106	S34	407.25
27	35	583.25	67	S3	119.25	107	S35	415.25
28	36	591.25	68	S4	126.25	108	S36	423.25
29	37	599.25	69	85	133.25	109	S37	431.25
30	38	607.25	70	S6	140.25	110	S38	439.25
31	39	615.25	71	S7	147.25	111	S39	447.25
32	40	623.25	72	S8	154.25	112	S40	455.25
33	41	631.25	73	S9	161.25	113	S41	463.25
34	42	639.25	74	S10	168.25			
35	43	647.25	75	E5	175.25			
36	44	655.25	76	E6	182.25			
37	45	663.25	77	E7	189.25			
38	46	671.25	78	E8	196.25			
39	47	679.25	79	E9	203.25			
40	48	687.25	80	E10	210.25			

Description

The STI-TUNE is the international version of Crestron's AM/FM/weather radio and television tuner.

ST-TUNE (USA)

Signals

- Digital inputs: $\langle Up \rangle$, $\langle Dn \rangle$, $\langle Func \rangle$, $\langle AM \rangle$, $\langle FM \rangle$, $\langle WX \rangle$ and $\langle TV \rangle$
- Digital outputs: <Up-B>, <Dn-B>, <Func-B>, <AM-F>, <FM-F>, <WX-F> and <TV-F>

The <**AM**>, <**FM**>, <**WX**> (weather) and <**TV**> inputs set the ST-TUNE to the corresponding band on the rising edge of the signal. Alternatively, the <**Func**> input will cause the ST-TUNE to cycle through the AM, FM, WX, and TV bands (in that order) with each rising edge of <**Func**>.

The $\langle Up \rangle$ and $\langle Dn \rangle$ inputs advance or reverse the radio or TV channel with each rising edge of the signal. If either of the $\langle Up \rangle$ or $\langle Dn \rangle$ inputs remains high for a period of time (as the result of a prolonged button press) the channel will continue to change automatically for as long as the signal remains high.

The interlocked $\langle B \rangle$ (button) and $\langle F \rangle$ outputs provide the corresponding feedback for each band.

- Digital inputs: <**Mode**>, <**Pre**>, <**Tune**>, <**Srch**>, <**Sense-High**> and <**Sense-Low**>
- Digital outputs: <**Mode-B**>, <**Pre-F**>, <**Tune-F**>, <**Srch-F**>

The **<Pre>** (preset), **<Tune>** and **<Srch>** inputs set the ST-TUNE unit to the corresponding mode on the rising edge of the signal. The **<Pre>** mode allows preset radio or TV stations to be selected on the rising edge of **<Up>** or **<Dn>**. In **<Tune>** mode, **<Up>** and **<Dn>** will increment or decrement settings by one unit.

In **<Srch**> mode, the setting jumps to the next available station on the rising edge of **<Up>** or **<Dn>**. To improve the search function, the **<Sense-High**> and **<Sense-Low**> inputs set the sensitivity of the ST-TUNE. **<Sense-High**> enables the ST-TUNE to pick up weaker stations.

The **<Mode>** input will cause the ST-TUNE to cycle through the preset, tune, and search modes (in that order) with each rising edge of the signal.

The interlocked *<***F***>* signals provide the corresponding feedback for each mode.

- Digital inputs: <Mono>, <Mono-On> and <Mono-Off>
- Digital outputs: <Mono-B>, <Mono-On-F>, <Mono-Off-F> and <Stereo-Detect>

The **<Mono-Off>** and **<Mono-On>** signals set the ST-TUNE to FM stereo or mono on the rising edge of the signal. Alternatively, the **<Mono>** input toggles between FM stereo and mono with each rising edge of the signal. The **<Stereo-Detect>** signal is high whenever the current FM station is being received in stereo.

The interlocking $\langle B \rangle$ and $\langle F \rangle$ signals provide the corresponding feedback for each mode.

- Digital inputs: <**SAP-On**> and <**SAP-Off**>
- Digital outputs: <**SAP-On-F**> and <**SAP-Off-F**>

The **<SAP**> inputs turn television SAP (Second Audio Program for foreign language) reception on or off on the rising edge of the signal, with the interlocked **<F**> signals providing the corresponding feedback.

• Digital input: <Disable-Lcl-Btns>

When this input is high, the local functionality of the front panel buttons is disabled.

• Digital inputs: <Off-Air>, <STD>, <IRC> and <HRC>

These are four modes for United States TV reception. In each mode, the channels map to different frequencies. The mode changes on the rising edge of the next frequency change.

 Analog inputs: <AM-Station>, <FM-Station>, <WX-Station> and <TV-Station> • Analog outputs: <AM-Station-F>, <FM-Station-F>, <WX-Station-F>, <TV-Station-F> and <Sig-Strength>

The **AM-Station**> input sets the AM frequency of the ST-TUNE. Valid AM values increment *by ten only* and range from 530d through 1710d.

The **<FM-Station**> input sets the FM frequency of the ST-TUNE. Valid FM values increment *by five only* and range from 8950d through 10790d, with an implied decimal point two digits from the end. Thus, to specify FM station 102.7, **<FM-Station**> must be set to 10270d.

The **<WX>** input sets the weather station frequency of the ST-TUNE. Valid weather radio values increment *by one only* and range from 16240d through 16255d, with an implied decimal point two digits from the end. Thus, to specify weather station 162.43, **<WX>** must be set to 16243d.

The **<TV-Station**> input sets the TV channel of the ST-TUNE. Valid values for TV channels differ depending on the mode of the ST-TUNE. Channel numbers increment by one.

The interlocked *<***F***>* outputs correspond to the current frequency of each band.

The **Sig-Strength** output is a stepped signal that indicates the strength of the FM station frequency. The steps are decimal 0, 8191, 16382, 24573, 32764, 40955, 49146, 57337 or hexadecimal 0, 1FFF, 3FFE, 5FFD, 7FFC, 9FFB, BFFA, DFF9. This signal applies only to FM frequencies.

NOTE: The **<Srch**> function described earlier works best when **<Sig-Strength**> reads 24573d (5FFD hex) or above for low sensitivity (**<Sense-Low>**), or 40955 (9FFB hex) or above for high sensitivity (**<Sense-High**>).

Description

The ST-TUNE is an AM/FM/weather radio and television tuner.

<u>ST-VC</u>

Signals

- Four digital inputs: <mutea> through <mutec>, and <muteall>
- Nine analog inputs: <volA> through <volC>, <trebA> through <trebC>, and <bassA> through <bassC>

Description

The ST-VC is a three-channel audio attenuator with settings for volume, tone (bass/treble) and muting. Each channel (A through C) can have discrete ramp times, scaling factors, preset levels, and so forth. Alternatively, multiple channels can have the same settings to support stereo applications.

Each channel also has a corresponding muting relay with 104 dB attenuation. That is, when any of the <muteA> through <muteC> inputs goes high, the muting circuit provides a 104 dB drop from the current volume level. When a <mute> input goes low, the volume setting returns to its previous level.

The <muteall> input mutes all channels for as long as <muteall> remains high. When <muteall> goes low, all channels return to their previous settings.

Cresnet Camera Controllers

<u>CNXFZ</u>

Speed Key Name: cami2

Signals

- Serial input: <tx\$>
- Digital inputs: <RTS>, <Iris>, <BREAK> and <Mode Set>
- Analog inputs: <foc_set>, <zoom_set>, <foc_rate>, <zoom_rate>, <iris_rate> and <iris_set>
- Serial output: <**rx\$**>
- Analog outputs: <**foc_pos**> and <**zoom_pos**>

Description

The CNXFZ controls the focus, zoom and iris (aperture) settings of a video camera lens, in either *position* or *rate* mode. In position mode, the *<***set***>* inputs specify the exact focus, zoom and iris settings. Whenever a *<***set***>* input changes value, the camera will adjust to the new setting at maximum speed.

In rate mode, the **<rate>** inputs adjust these parameters at speeds relative to the 50% mark. That is, whenever a **<rate>** input equals 50% the corresponding setting will hold steady and the camera lens will remain fixed. If a **<rate>** input goes above or below 50%, the lens will adjust at a proportional speed until **<rate>** once again equals 50% (or the lens has reached its limit). This means that in most applications **<rate>** values of 25% and 75% represent half-speed, while values of 0% and 100% represent the maximum speed of the lens.

NOTE: The position and rate modes can override each other; the "controlling" mode is determined by whichever *<set>* or *<rate>* input last changes.

The **<pos>** outputs represent the current values for each setting (regardless of whether the lens is in position or rate mode). These values can be stored and used to define analog presets.

The **<Iris**> input opens or closes iris control contacts. This signal is similar to a relay contact, and on most lenses can be used to toggle between automatic (programmed) and manual control of the iris.

The **<Mode Set>** input is used only with Canon KTS or Fujinon MD, BMD series lenses, which have an input that allows switching between rate and position modes.

Serial Data

Some cameras have serial COM ports that enable serial communication. For these applications, <tx and <rx and <rx transmit data to and from the camera in whatever protocol is specified for the camera in Configuration Manager. (This protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.)

The **<RTS>** (request to send) input is a hardware handshaking signal, and is enabled only if the **Hardware Handshake** setting in Configuration Manager is set to **None**. The **<BREAK>** signal is required by some devices, and interrupts serial transmission by driving the transmit pin of the associated COM port low.

See also CPC-CAMI on page 12

<u>CPC-2000</u>

Signals

• Eight analog outputs: <pan_joy>, <tilt_joy>, <zoom_joy>, <foc_joy>, <pan_spd>, <tilt_spd>, <zoom_spd> and <foc_spd>

Description

The CPC-2000A is a joystick-camera controller that consists of a touch screen with dual joysticks and adjustable speed knobs. The outputs of the symbol must be routed through an Analog Scaling Buffer about 50% symbol to drive the inputs of a CPC-CAMI.

The <joy> outputs specify the pan (horizontal) and tilt (vertical) position of the camera, as well as the focus and zoom settings. The <spd> outputs specify the speed of the camera movement.

See also Analog Scaling Buffer about 50%, CPC-CAMI on page 12

<u>CPC-CAMI</u>

Signals

- Serial input: <tx\$>
- Digital inputs: <**RTS**>, <**Iris**>, <**BREAK**>, <**Mode Set**>
- Analog inputs: <tilt_set>, <pan_set>, <foc_set>, <zoom_set> and <iris_set>
- Analog inputs: <tilt_rate>, <pan_rate>, <foc_rate>, <zoom_rate>, <iris_rate> and <speed_limit>
- Serial output: <rx\$>
- Analog outputs: <tilt_pos>, <pan_pos>, <foc_pos> and <zoom_pos>

Description

The CPC-CAMI enables control of a video camera, in either *position* or *rate* mode. In position mode, the <set> inputs specify the exact pan (horizontal) and tilt (vertical) position of the camera, as well as the exact focus, zoom and iris (aperture) settings. Whenever a <set> input changes value, the camera will adjust to the new setting at maximum speed.

In rate mode, the <rate> inputs adjust these parameters at speeds relative to the 50% mark. That is, whenever a <rate> input equals 50% the corresponding setting will hold steady and the camera (or lens) will not move. If a <rate> input goes above or below 50%, the camera will move at a proportional speed until <rate> once again equals 50% (or the camera has reached its limit). This means that in most applications <rate> values of 25% and 75% represent half-speed, while values of 0% and 100% represent the camera's maximum speed.

The <speed_limit> input permits the scaling of the pan/tilt speed. Speed limit does not affect lens action.

The position and rate modes can override each other; the "controlling" mode is determined by whichever <set> or <rate> input last changes.

The <pos> outputs represent the current values for each setting (regardless of whether the camera is in rate or position mode). These values can be stored and used to define analog presets.

The <Iris> input opens or closes iris control contacts. This signal is similar to a relay contact, and on most lenses can be used to toggle between automatic (programmed) and manual control of the iris.

The <Mode Set> input is used only with Canon KTS or Fujinon MD, BMD series lenses, which have an input that allows switching between rate mode and position mode.

Serial Data

Some cameras have serial COM ports that enable serial communication. For these applications, <tx and <rx transmit data to and from the camera in whatever protocol is specified for the camera in Configuration Manager. (This protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.)

The **<RTS>** (request to send) input is a hardware handshaking signal, and is enabled only if the **Hardware Handshake** setting in Configuration Manager is set to **None**. The **<BREAK>** signal is required by some devices, and interrupts serial transmission by driving the transmit pin of the associated COM port low.

Cresnet I/O & Other Modules

BB/DA-1550CW

Signals

- One digital input: <unlatch>
- Five digital outputs: <unlatched>, <PanelPresent>, <Charging>, <ChargeDone> and <ChargeFault>

Description

The BB/DA-1550CW is a docking assembly for the STX-1550CW compact color touchpanel. On the rising edge of <unlatch>, the back box that supports the touchpanel disengages for five seconds. (If the touchpanel is not physically removed from the back box within that time, it will reattach to the docking assembly.) The <unlatched> output is high whenever the back box is unlatched.

The <PanelPresent> output is high whenever the touchpanel is docked, and low when the touchpanel is not docked.

The <Charging> output is high whenever the touchpanel is docked and charging. The <ChargeDone> output is high whenever the touchpanel is docked and fully charged.

The <ChargeFault> output goes high whenever there is a charge fault, i.e., a problem with the hardware, contacts, or network voltage.

<u>CNMK</u>

Signals

• Two serial inputs: <data> and <keyout>

Description

The CNMK is a mouse/keyboard wedge, so called because it "wedges" between the mouse or keyboard and the computer console. In this way, it allows the control system to send commands to the PC, which the PC accepts as if it were coming from the mouse or keyboard. The CNMK is typically used to facilitate boardroom or classroom presentations. Both the **<data>** and **<keyout>** serial inputs are issued from the control system to the PC.

The **data**> input controls mouse functions and is usually driven by the CNWM (wireless mouse) remote controller. This controller has customizable buttons for right and left clicks, as well as a pressure sensitive thumb pad that is used to position the cursor.

The **<keyout>** input controls the keyboard. Here the buttons on the CNWM can be programmed to trigger keyboard functions.

The PC interface is designed to allow maximum flexibility in defining certain keyboard operations. This is accomplished by having the keyboard return scan codes rather than ASCII codes. Each key generates a "make" scan code when pressed and a "break" scan code when released. The computer system then interprets the scan codes to determine what operation to perform.

As shown below, each key on the keyboard is assigned a "Find" number that corresponds to the Make and Break scan codes.



The following table lists the scan codes that apply to each key. For example, the "S" key corresponds to the number 32. Thus, the Make scan code for this key is x1B and the Break scan code is xF0x1B.

EIND	DESCRIPTION	1940 V E 11		EIND	DESCRIPTION /	"MAKE" COM	
	CVMPAL				CYMPAL	CODE	"BREAK" SCAN CODE
#	STMBUL	SCAN CODE	SCAN CODE	#	STMBUL	CODE	
1	~	1×0E	\xF0\x0E	55	1	\x4A	WF0W4A
2	1	1x16	\xF0\x16	57	Shift (right-most)	\x59	\xF0\x59
3	2	l∖x1E	\xF0\x1E	58	Ctrl (left-most)	ʻx14	\xF0\x14
4	3	1x26	\xF0\x26	60	Alt (left-most)	1x11	\xF0\x11
5	4	1x25	\xF0\x25	61	Space Bar	\x29	\xF0\x29
6	5	tx2E	\xF0\x2E	62	Alt (right-most)	\xE0\x11	\xE0\xF0\x11
7	6	\x36	\xF0\x36	64	CTRL (right-most)	\xE0\x14	\xE0\xF0\x14
8	7	1x3D	\xF0\x3D	75	Insert	\xE0\x70	\xE0\xF0\x70
9	8	1x3E	\xF0\x3E	76	Delete	\xE0\x71	\xE0\xF0\x71
10	9	\x46	\xF0\x46	79	Left Arrow	\xE0\x6B	\xE0\xF0\x6B
11	0	\x45	\xF0\x45	80	Home	\xE0\x6C	\xE0\xF0\x6C
12	-	\x4E	\xF0\x4E	81	End	\xE 0\x69	\xE0\xF0\x69
13	=	\x55	\xF0\x55	83	Up Arrow	\xE0\x75	\xE0\xF0\x75
15	Backspace	\x66	\xF0\x66	84	Down Arrow	\xE0\x72	\xE0\xF0\x72
16	Tab	1x0D	\xF0\x0D	85	Page Up	XE01x7D	\xE0\xF0\x7D
17	Q	\x15	\xF0\x15	86	Page Down	\xE0\x7A	\xE0\xF0\x7A
18	W	tv1D	\vE0\v1D	89	Right Arrow	\xE0\x74	\xE0\xE0\x74
19	F	1x24	INFOLV24	90	Num Lock	1x77	1xE01x77
20	R	1y2D	IVE01y2D	91	7 (Keynad)	1y6C	1×E01×6C
21	T	120	1vE01v20	92	4 (Keynad)	1768	1×E01×68
22	V	1/35	1vE01v35	93	1 (Keynad)	1769	1/F01/69
22	i i	1230	1/E01/30	05	((Keynad)	IVE OVAA	
24		1/43	1vE01v43	90	8 (Keynad)	1275	1vE01v75
25	0	1244	1vE01v44	07	5 (Keypad)	1273	1vE01v73
20	D	544 540		00	2 (Keypad)		WE0W73
20	F F	0.4D	VE0VX4D	90	2 (Keypau)	W72	00072
27	1	0054	WE OWED	99	U (Keypad)	0070 1	WEOWTO
20		W2D	WF0W5B	100	 (Keypad) O (Keypad) 	UX/C	WF0X7C
29	Control	000 UX5D	WE OW SO	101	9 (Keypad)	(X/D	WFU(X7D
30	Саріоск	0050	WFUX58	102	6 (Keypad)	X74	XFUX74
31	A		WF0(XTC	103	3 (Keypad)	W/A	WFUW7A
32	<u> </u>	018	WFUX18	104	. (Keypad)	X71	0.FU0/1
33	D	1x23	1xF01x23	105	- (Keypad)	1278	XFUX7B
34	F VEEDANGEDAGED	1028	WFUX28	106	+ (Keypad)	1279	XFUX/9
35	G	1x34	\xF0\x34	108	Enter (Keypad)	VXE OVX5A	VXE OVXF OVX5A
36	H	1x33	\xF0\x33	110	Esc	1x76	%F0%76
37	J	1x3B	1xF01x3B	112	F1	1x05	0xF01x05
38	ĸ	1x42	\xF0\x42	113	F2	1x06	1xF01x06
39	L	1x4B	1xF01x4B	114	F3	1x04	0xF01x04
40		1x4C	\xF0\x4C	115	F4	\x0C	\xF0\x0C
41	1	1x52	\xF0\x52	116	F5	\x03	\xF0\x03
43	Enter	1x5A	\xF0\x5A	117	F6	\x0B	\xF0\x0B
44	Shift (left-most)	1x12	\xF0\x12	118	F7	\x83	\xF0\x83
46	Z	\x1A	\xF0\x1A	119	F8	\x0A	\xF0\x0A
47	Х	1x22	\xF0\x22	120	F9	\x01	\xF0\x01
48	С	1×21	\xF0\x21	121	F10	\x09	\xF0\x09
49	V	1x2A	\xF0\x2A	122	F11	\x78	\xF0\x78
50	в	\x32	\xF0\x32	123	F12	\x07	\xF0\x07
51	N	ʻx31	\xF0\x31	124	Print Screen	\xE0\x12\xE0\x7C	E0%F0%7C\xE0%F0%12
52	M	\x3A	\xF0\x3A	125	Scroll Lock	\x7E	\xF0\x7E
53		ʻ\x41	\xF0\x41	126	Pause	\xE1\x14\x77\xE1	\xF0\x14\xF0\x77
54	······································	1749	1vE01v49				

See also CNWM on page 88, Mouse Simulator

CNSC-1A

Signals

- Five digital inputs: <pwr>, <fwd>, <rev>, <foc+> and <foc->
- Six digital outputs: <i1> through <i5> and <(AC) i6>

Description

The CNSC-1A is a slide projector interface. The <pwr> input sends main power to the projector, while the <fwd> and <rev> inputs advance and reverse the projector's slide mechanism. The two <foc> inputs adjust the focus settings.

The CNSC-1A also accepts five input closures. The <(AC) i6> input goes high whenever the AC OUT switch on the front of the unit is pressed.

<u>CNTV</u>

Signals

- One serial input: <**TX\$**>
- One serial output: <**RX**\$>

Description

The CNTV is used in SchoolNet or stand-alone applications to control TVs and other devices. The serial protocol that the CNTV requires differs depending on the application. This protocol must be custom-programmed into the firmware by Crestron.

<u>ST-COM</u>

The ST-COM provides two serial COM ports (A and B) that enable RS-232, RS-424, and RS-485 communication.

Each port has a built-in serial driver with communication settings that must be specified in Configuration Manager. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. In addition, a device might require hardware or software handshaking, which controls the flow of data between two devices. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.

The Crestron database includes numerous serial devices, with default logic and preconfigured communication settings, that are compatible with the ports on the ST-

COM. These devices are identified in Configuration Manager by a icon. Simply drag the serial device to one of the ports on the ST-COM and click **Yes** when prompted to replace the built-in serial driver for that port. In most cases, the default logic should be loaded as well.

The ST-COM symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a serial driver expand the ST-COM by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the desired serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u>ST-LT</u>

ST-LT is an interface to Lutron's GRAFIK EYETM system. It provides two serial COM ports (A and B) with built-in serial drivers. Port A (Lutron Port) connects directly into the Lutron Mux Link, whereas Port B (9600 Port) is an RS-232 port (set to a baud rate of 9600) for interfacing to a PC running Lutron control software.

The ST-LT symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a serial driver expand the ST-COM by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the desired serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u>ST-IO</u>

Signals

- Eight digital inputs: <relay1> through <relay8>
- Four digital outputs: <i1> through <i4>

Description

The ST-IO provides eight isolated relays for controlling low voltage contact closure devices such as drapes, screens and lifts. It also provides four local digital outputs.

When a <relay> signal goes high, the corresponding relay closes for as long as the signal remains high. When the signal goes low, the relay opens. If a signal is undefined, the relay is open.

The four local $\langle i \rangle$ outputs can function in either closure or voltage mode. In closure mode (the default setting), an $\langle i \rangle$ signal goes high whenever the interface detects the presence of a switch or relay closure to ground. In voltage mode, the $\langle i \rangle$ signal goes high when it detects the presence of an active voltage (voltages > 2.5V = logic 1, and voltages < 1.5V = logic low).

Cresnet Power Control Modules

CNECI-4A

Signals

- Four digital inputs: <relay1> through <relay4>
- Eight digital outputs: <i1> through <i8>

Description

The CNECI-4A is a wall-mounted interface for controlling low voltage contact closure devices such as drapes, screens and lifts. It provides four isolate relays, typically driven by a CT-3000 touchpanel, and eight local digital outputs.

When a <relay> signal goes high, the corresponding relay closes for as long as the signal remains high. When the signal goes low, the relay opens. If a signal is undefined, the relay is open.

The eight $\langle i \rangle$ outputs can function in either *closure* or *voltage* mode. In closure mode (the default setting), an $\langle i \rangle$ signal goes high whenever the interface detects the presence of a switch or relay closure to ground. In voltage mode, the $\langle i \rangle$ signal goes high when it detects the presence of an active voltage (voltages > 2.5V = logic 1, and voltages < 1.5V = logic low).

<u>ST-PC</u>

Signals

- Two digital inputs: **<pwrA>** and **<pwrB>**
- Two digital outputs: <pressA> and <pressB>

Description

The ST-PC incorporates two independent AC sockets into one unit. The **<pwr>** inputs supply power to a device; the **<press**> outputs go high whenever the corresponding push button on the ST-PC is pressed.

Cresnet Sensing Modules

CNTS-N

Signal

• One analog output: <temp>

Description

The CNTS-N detects and measures ambient room temperature. Typically, the temperature reading is transmitted to a touchpanel via an Analog Scaler symbol. The various gauge objects available in VT Pro-e can then display the value in a number of formats.

ST-CS

Signals

• Four digital outputs: <Full Sense 1>, <Full Sense 2>, <Partial Sense 1> and <Partial Sense 2>

Description

The ST-CS incorporates two independent current sensors in one unit. The **<Full Sense**> outputs go high whenever the average current drawn by a monitored device exceeds the upper threshold that is specified for that device.

The **<Partial Sense>** outputs go high when the current drawn by the device exceeds an intermediate threshold.

<u>ST-VS</u>

Signals

• Digital outputs: <sense1> through <sense4>

Description

The ST-VS detects the presence of up to four discrete base band video signals. Whenever a video signal is detected from a monitored device, such as a VCR or television tuner, the corresponding **<sense>** output goes high. This signal can then trigger a relay to lower a screen, for example, or turn lights on or off in a room.

Cresnet Video Modules

CNX-PVID8x3

Signals

- 3 levels of 8 analog inputs: <**Src-For-Out-1-Level**-*N*> through <**Src-For-Out-8-Level**-*N*>
- 3 levels of 16 digital outputs: <Sense-In-1-Level-N> through <Sense-In-16-Level-N>

Description

The CNX-PVID8x3 is a video matrix switcher that selects video sources and distributes the video to up to 8 outputs. It provides 3 *levels*, or tiers, of 16 RCA inputs and 3 levels of 8 RCA outputs. It also provides 8 RJ45 connectors that enable CAT5 cabling to Crestron's CNXRMC and CNXRMCLV room solution boxes.

The **<Src-For-Out-***M***-Level**-*N*> analogs select the video source for an output as follows: the signal is set (typically via an Analog Initialize symbol) to a value that corresponds to the video source. This value can range from 1-32, depending on the hardware configuration. If a signal is set to 0, no video is sent. **<Out-***M***>** specifies the output (1-8), while **<Level**-*N***>** gives the level (1-3).

The following tables give the valid range of analog values for three different hardware configurations.

Standard Configuration (maximum 16 sources)

Level	Allowable range of analog values
1	0 - 16
2	0 - 16
3	0 - 16

J13 Configuration (Levels 1 and 3 are jumpered together - maximum 32 sources)

Level	Allowable range of analog values
1	0 - 32 (17-32 represent inputs on Level 3)
2	0 - 16
3	unused

J13S Configuration (Level 3 is split - maximum 24 sources)

Level	Allowable range of analog values
1	0 - 24 (17-24 represent inputs on Level 3)
2	0 - 16
3	0, 9 - 16

Example 1 (Standard Configuration): A component video source is connected to input 3 (Levels 1, 2, and 3). To distribute video to output 5, the following analogs must be set to 3:

<Src-For-Out-5-Level-1> = 3 <Src-For-Out-5-Level-2> = 3 <Src-For-Out-5-Level-3> = 3 **Example 2 (Standard Configuration):** A composite video source is connected to input 15 (Level 1). To distribute video to outputs 2, 5, and 7, the following analogs must be set to 15:

<**Src-For-Out-2-Level-1**> = 15 <**Src-For-Out-5-Level-1**> = 15 <**Src-For-Out-7-Level-1**> = 15

Example 3 (Standard Configuration): An S video source is connected to input 12 (Levels 1 and 2). To distribute video to outputs 1 and 4, the following analogs must be set to 12:

<Src-For-Out-1-Level-1> = 12
<Src-For-Out-1-Level-2> = 12
<Src-For-Out-4-Level-1> = 12
<Src-For-Out-4-Level-2> = 12

Example 4 (J13 Configuration): A composite video source is connected to input 27. To distribute video to outputs 2 and 3, the following analogs must be set to 27 (16 + 11):

<**Src-For-Out-2-Level-1**> = 27 <**Src-For-Out-3-Level-1**> = 27

The CNX-PVID provides 16 built-in video sensors that can be used for synchronization or diagnostics. The **Sense-In**> outputs will go high whenever the presence of a video signal is detected at the corresponding input and level.

CNXPVID8x4

Signals

- 4 levels of 8 analog inputs: <**Src-For-Out-1-Level**-*N*> through <**Src-For-Out-8-Level**-*N*>
- 4 levels of 16 digital outputs: <Sense-In-1-Level-N> through <Sense-In-16-Level-N>

Description

The CNX-PVID8x4 is a video matrix switcher that selects video sources and distributes the video to up to 8 outputs. It provides all the functionality of the CNX-PVID8x3, with the additional capability of distributing digital audio.

The CNX-PVID8x4 provides 4 *levels*, or tiers, of 16 RCA inputs and 4 levels of 8 RCA outputs. It also provides 8 RJ45 connectors that enable CAT5 cabling to Crestron's CNXRMC and CNXRMCLV room solution boxes.

The **<Src-For-Out-***M***-Level**-*N*> analogs select the video source for an output as follows: the signal is set (typically via an Analog Initialize symbol) to a value that corresponds to the video source. This value can range from 1-32, depending on the hardware configuration. If a signal is set to 0, no video is sent. **<Out-***M***>** specifies the output (1-8), while **<Level**-*N*> gives the level (1-4).

The following tables give the valid range of analog values for three different hardware configurations.

Level	Allowable range of analog values
1	0 - 16
2	0 - 16
3	0 - 16
4	0 - 16

Standard Configuration (maximum 16 sources)

J13 Configuration (Levels 1 and 3 are jumpered together - maximum 32 sources)

Level	Allowable range of analog values
1	0 - 32 (17-32 represent inputs on Level 3)
2	0 - 16
3	unused
4	0 - 16

J13S Configuration (Level 3 is split - maximum 24 sources)

Level	Allowable range of analog values
1	0 - 24 (17-24 represent inputs on Level 3)
2	0 - 16
3	0, 9 - 16
4	0 - 16

Example 1 (Standard Configuration): A component video source with digital audio is connected to input 3 (Levels 1, 2, 3 and 4). To distribute video and digital audio to output 5, the following analogs must be set to 3:

<Src-For-Out-5-Level-1> = 3 <Src-For-Out-5-Level-2> = 3 <Src-For-Out-5-Level-3> = 3 <Src-For-Out-5-Level-4> = 3

Example 2 (Standard Configuration): A composite video source with no digital audio is connected to input 15 (Level 1). To distribute video to output 2, the following analogs must be set to 15:

<Src-For-Out-2-Level-1> = 15

Example 3 (Standard Configuration): An S video source with digital audio is connected to input 12 (Levels 1, 2 and 4). To distribute video and digital audio to output 1, the following analogs must be set to 12:

<**Src-For-Out-1-Level-1**> = 12 <**Src-For-Out-1-Level-2**> = 12 <**Src-For-Out-1-Level-4**> = 12

Example 4 (J13 Configuration): A composite video source with digital audio is connected to input 27. To distribute video and digital audio to output 3, the following analogs must be set to the corresponding values:

```
<Src-For-Out-3-Level-1> = 27
<Src-For-Out-2-Level-4> = 11
```

The CNX-PVID provides 16 built-in video sensors that can be used for synchronization or diagnostics. The **Sense-In**> outputs will go high whenever the presence of a video signal is detected at the corresponding input and level.

<u>CNX-RMC</u>

The CNX-RMC room solution box is typically used in video distribution applications with the CNX-PVID8. The CNX-RMC receives video and digital audio via CAT5 cabling and then distributes these inputs to local outputs. It also provides a current sensor, 4 infrared (IR) ports and 1 RS-232 port for controlling local devices.

The CNX-RMC symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a control card or device driver, expand the CNX-RMC by clicking the plus sign in Program Manager, then drag the device to Detail View.

CNX-RMCLV

The CNX-RMCLV room solution box contains an 8x8 video matrix switcher, and is typically used with the CNX-PVID8 in video distribution applications.

The CNX-RMCLV receives video and digital audio from the CNX-PVID8 via CAT5 cabling. It can also receive analog audio via CAT5 from a CNX-BIPAD8. And it can receive video/digital audio and analog audio from local sources via standard RCA connections. The built-in Audio/Video Matrix Control module distributes these inputs to local outputs.

The CNX-RMCLV also provides 4 current sensors, 4 infrared (IR) ports and 1 RS-232 port for controlling local devices. Finally, it provides outputs for directing video and digital audio back to the head end.

The CNX-RMCLV symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a control card or device driver, expand the CNX-RMCLV by clicking the plus sign in Program Manager, then drag the device to Detail View.

<u>CNXVGA</u>

Description

The CNXVGA enables the display of RGB video on Crestron VT-3500(L) touchpanels.

The CNXVGA accepts RGB video in most standard formats (VGA, SVGA, MAC, etc.) and outputs either composite or S video.

Signals

- Digital inputs: <**RGB**>, <**Video**> and <**out_disable**>
- Digital outputs: <**RGB** on>, <**Video** on>

The **<RGB>** and **<Video>** inputs select the video format of the source, on the rising edge of the signal, with the **<on>** outputs providing the corresponding feedback. The **<out disable>** signal cuts off the video output for as long as the signal is high.

- Digital inputs: <in_adj> and <out_adj>
- Digital inputs: <up>, <down>, <left>, <right>, <width+>, <width->, <height+>, <height-> and <save_settings>
- Digital inputs: <in_recenter> and <out_recenter>

The **<in_adj**> input enables the user to position and size the RGB image on the touch screen. The **<out_adj**> input is used to define the viewing area for applications where the target device is *not* a VT-3500(L) touchpanel. When either of these inputs is high, the positional inputs (**<up>**, **<down>**, **<left>**, **<right>**,

<width> and <height>) will adjust the display in single steps with each rising edge of the input.

Once the desired dimensions are obtained, a rising edge of the <**save_settings**> input will store the parameters into a preset memory location. (This location is specified by the <**preset#**> output, discussed later.)

During adjustment of the dimensions, the **<in_recenter**> input re-synchronizes the CNXVGA with the input signal, should the image move out of the viewing area. The input triggers a "best guess" adjustment based on the detected incoming signal. The **<out_recenter**> input simply restores the **<out_adj**> factory settings for the VT-3500.

• Digital input: <autodetect_off>

By default, the CNXVGA is set to auto detect all incoming signals. In the case of a stand-alone application this is needed to sense the incoming signal and adjust to its parameters on the fly. If an application requires discrete preset selections, the <**autodetect_off**> input should be set to 1.

- Digital inputs: <preset_1> through <preset_25>, and <clear_preset>
- Digital output: <preset_empty>

To use discrete preset selections, the **<autodetect_off**> input must be low. The **<clear_preset**> input can be used to erase all of the settings in the selected preset memory. The **<preset_empty**> output goes high whenever the presets have been cleared.

• Analog outputs: <preset#>, <vfreq> and <hfreq>

The **<preset#>** output gives the value of the currently selected preset memory location, while the **<freq>** outputs report the values of the current horizontal and vertical input frequencies.

Cresnet Remote Processing

<u>CN-TVAV</u>

The CN-TVAV controls devices such as TVs, VCRs, DVD players, and switchers in one of three processing modes: *local, remote,* or *mixed.*

In local processing mode, the CN-TVAV operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices.

In remote processing mode, the CN-TVAV operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by another control system, typically a CNMSX-Pro. Here the CN-TVAV is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the CN-TVAV itself. Remote processing makes five slots available on the CN-TVAV.

Mixed processing mode, as the name suggests, combines local processing and remote processing. That is, some functionality is programmed into the unit whereas other commands come from a host control system. For example, the Versiports might be used to control equipment via the program in the CN-TVAV, while the IR Port might be accessed by the host control system (with no IR driver in the CN-TVAV). Mixed processing makes three slots available on the CN-TVAV.

The CN-TVAV symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a built-in card or device driver expand the CN-TVAV by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device to Detail View.

<u>CN-ISC</u>

Signals

- Digital inputs: <dig-o1> through <dig-o999>
- Analog inputs: <an_o1> through <an_o254>
- Serial inputs: <serial-o1> through <serial-o127>
- Digital outputs: <dig-i1> through <dig-i999>
- Analog outputs: <an_i1> through <an_i254>
- Serial outputs: <serial-i1> through <serial-i127>

Description

The CN-ISC symbol is an Intersystem Communications (ISC) symbol that enables communication between a CN-TVAV and another control system.

Processing Modes

The CN-TVAV controls devices such as TVs, VCRs, DVD players, and switchers in one of three processing modes: *local, remote*, or *mixed*. The CN-ISC symbol is available when the CN-TVAV operates in either local or mixed processing mode; it is not needed when the unit operates in remote processing mode.

In local processing mode, the CN-TVAV operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices. Depending on the application, the CN-TVAV may or may not have to communicate with another control system. If it does need to communicate with another control system, then 16 discrete symbols (channels) are available on slot 05 of the unit.

In remote processing mode, the CN-TVAV operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by another control system, typically a CNMSX-Pro. Here the CN-TVAV is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the CN-TVAV itself. As described previously, the CN-ISC symbol is not needed in remote processing mode, since in this instance the CEN-TVAV is simply another controlled network device.

Mixed processing mode, as the name suggests, combines local processing and remote processing. That is, some functionality is programmed into the unit whereas other commands come from a host control system. For example, the Versiports might be used to control equipment via the program in the CN-TVAV, while the IR Port might be accessed by the host control system (with no IR driver in the CN-TVAV). In these applications, the host must communicate with the CN-TVAV via the CN-ISC symbol that is built into slot 05 of the device. The 16 channels will be visible in Program Manager.

Symbol Description

An ISC symbol can have practically any number and combination of digital, analog, and serial inputs and outputs. Whenever any of its inputs changes value, the symbol transmits this information across the network. On the receiving end, the data comes into a second ISC symbol, which drives its outputs to the corresponding values.

The inputs of an ISC symbol are mapped to the outputs of another ISC symbol as follows: all signals are internally numbered by position, starting at 0. Thus the index of the first defined signal is 0, the index of the second is 1, the third, 2, and so forth. Since signals are mapped by index, it is not necessary for input/output "pairs" to

have the same signal name. That is, an input signal at index 25 will always be mapped to an output signal at index 25, regardless of what the signal names are.

See also Intersystem, Ethernet Intersystem Communication on page 35, Virtual Communication Port on page 41

<u>TVAVIO</u>

The TVAVIO is built into the CN-TVAV and CEN-TVAV. It provides a power sensor and four Versiports, each of which can function as a digital input, digital output or analog input. Each Versiport has a corresponding pull-up resistor.

Signals

• Power Sensor: <**PowerSense**>

Versiports

Digital output mode

• Digitals: <**o1**> through <**o4**>

Digital input mode

• Digitals: <i1> through <i4>

Analog input mode

- Analogs: <i1> through <i4>
- One parameter: <backlash>

All Versiport modes

 For each Versiport, one corresponding pull-up resistor: <pu-disable1> through <pu-disable4></pl>
 Answer All Ans

Description

The following diagram shows the internal configuration of a Versiport.



Digital Output Mode

When a Versiport is operating in digital output mode, the output pin will be shorted to ground on the rising edge of the corresponding $\langle \mathbf{o} \rangle$ signal (switch S1-B in the above diagram will be closed). When $\langle \mathbf{o} \rangle$ goes low, the output pin is driven to a value of +5V (switch S1-B is open).

This behavior can be modified by driving the corresponding **<pu-disable**> signal high, although this is not recommended since it will cause the output pin to float when **<o>** goes low.

Example 1 (recommended): <**pu-disable1**> is driven low or left undefined. When <**o1**> goes low, Versiport 1 is at +5V. When <**o1**> goes high, Versiport 1 is shorted to ground.

Example 2 (not recommended): <**pu-disable1**> is driven high. When <**o1**> goes low, Versiport 1 is floating. When <**o1**> goes high, Versiport 1 is shorted to ground.

Digital Input Mode

When a Versiport is operating in digital input mode, the corresponding $\langle i \rangle$ signal will go high whenever the TVAVIO detects that the Versiport is shorted to ground (threshold $\langle +2.5V \rangle$). Note that here, as with digital output mode, the corresponding pull-up resistor should be enabled. That is, $\langle pu-disable \rangle$ should be given the signal name 0 or left undefined; otherwise the input will always read as logic low.

Example: When Versiport 3 is shorted to ground, **<i3>** will go high. When Versiport 3 is not shorted to ground, **<i3>** will go low (so long as **<pu-disable3>** equals 0 or is undefined).

Analog Input Mode

In analog input mode, the Versiport is typically tied to a resistive load (such as a humidity sensor) or a voltage source (both can be represented by box "A" in the diagram).

When a resistive load is tied to a Versiport, the corresponding pull-up resistor must be enabled (again, this means that **<pu-disable>** should be given the signal name 0 or left undefined). This creates a voltage divider and provides a varying voltage level (based on the current resistance of the sensor) for the TVAVIO to read.

Example: A resistive humidity sensor is tied to Versiport 1 (and <**pu-disable1**> is low or undefined). <**ain1**> will assume the corresponding analog value.

When a voltage source is tied to a Versiport, the corresponding pull-up resistor should be *disabled* (the only case where the default setting should be overridden). This allows the TVAVIO to read the value of the voltage source directly.

Example: A voltage source is tied to Versiport 1 and **<pu-disable1>** is given the signal name 1. **<ain1>** will assume the corresponding analog value (ranging from 0 to 65535, or 0 to +10V on the input pin).

The TVAVIO does not propagate all changes in the analog values of its Versiports, since this can lead to undesirable results if the input source is not clean or has jitter. Rather, the **<backlash**> parameter specifies a hysteresis value, such that if the current level changes direction, the new value will not be reported until it changes by **<backlash**>. (If no **<backlash**> parameter is specified the default value is 1%.)

Example: A voltage source is placed on Versiport 1 and **<backlash**> equals 1%. The input voltage drops to 4.0 volts from some higher voltage. **<i1**> will assume a value of 4. If the voltage should then rise, the value of **<i1**> will not change until the voltage level reaches 4.1 volts.

AV2 Remote Processing

The AV2, like all 2-Series control systems, operates in one of two processing modes: local or remote.

In local processing mode, the AV2 operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices.

In remote processing mode, the AV2 operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by another control system such as a PRO2. Here the AV2 is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the AV2 itself. Remote processing makes three slots available on the AV2.

The AV2 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a built-in card or device driver, expand the AV2 by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device from a slot to Detail View.

CP2 Remote Processing

The CP2, like all 2-Series control systems, operates in one of two processing modes: local or remote.

In local processing mode, the CP2 operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices.

In remote processing mode, the CP2 operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by another control system such as a PRO2. Here the CP22 is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the CP22 itself. Remote processing makes three slots available on the CP2.

The CP2 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a built-in card or device driver, expand the CP2 by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device from a slot to Detail View.

CNX-DVP4

The CNX-DVP4, like all 2-Series control systems, operates in one of two processing modes: local or remote.

In local processing mode, the DVP4 operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices.

In remote processing mode, the DVP4 operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by another control system such as a PRO2. Here the DVP4 is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the DVP4 itself. Remote processing makes two slots available on the DVP4.

The DVP4 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a built-in card or device driver, expand the DVP4 by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device from a slot to Detail View.

PAC2 Remote Processing

The PAC2, like all 2-Series control systems, operates in one of two processing modes: local or remote.

In local processing mode, the PAC2 operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices.

In remote processing mode, the PAC2 operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by another control system such as a PRO2. Here the PAC2 is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the PAC2 itself. Remote processing makes three slots available on the PAC2.

The PAC2 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a built-in card or device driver, expand the PAC2 by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device from a slot to Detail View.

PRO2 Remote Processing

The PRO2, like all 2-Series control systems, operates in one of two processing modes: local or remote.

In local processing mode, the PRO2 operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices.

In remote processing mode, the PRO2 operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by a control system such as another PRO2. Here the PRO2 is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the PRO2 itself. Remote processing makes three slots available on the PRO2.

The PRO2 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a built-in card or device driver, expand the PRO2 by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device from a slot to Detail View.

RACK2 Remote Processing

The RACK2, like all 2-Series control systems, operates in one of two processing modes: local or remote.

In local processing mode, the RACK2 operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices.

In remote processing mode, the RACK2 operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by another control system such as a PRO2. Here the RACK2 is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the RACK2 itself. Remote processing makes three slots available on the RACK2.

The RACK2 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a built-in card or device driver, expand the RACK2 by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device from a slot to Detail View.

Ethernet Control Modules

Ethernet Modules (Crestron)

CEN-CN

The CEN-CN provides two Cresnet ports (represented by slot 05) that enable communication with all Cresnet devices, and one LAN port that connects to the control system via Ethernet. In this way, the CEN-CN provides Ethernet connectivity between local Cresnet devices and a remotely located control system.

The CEN-CN symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a Cresnet device, expand the CEN-CN by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then expand the Remote Cresnet Device symbol, which also requires no programming, and drag the device to Detail View.

CEN-COM

The CEN-COM provides two serial COM ports (A and B) that enable RS-232 or RS-422 communication, and one LAN port that connects to the control system via Ethernet.

Each COM port has a built-in serial driver with communication settings that must be specified in Configuration Manager. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. In addition, a device might require hardware or software handshaking, which controls the flow of data between two devices. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.

The Crestron database includes numerous serial devices, with default logic and preconfigured communication settings that are compatible with the ports on the COM

card. These devices are identified in Configuration Manager by a icon. Simply drag the serial device to one of the ports on the COM card and click **Yes** when prompted to replace the built-in serial driver for that port. If desired, the default logic can be loaded as well.

The CEN-COM symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a serial driver expand the CEN-COM by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the desired serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u>CEN-IO</u>

The CEN-IO provides eight relays and eight Versiports. Each Versiport has a corresponding pull-up resistor, and can function as a digital input, a digital output or an analog input.

Relays

- Eight relays: <relay1> through <relay8>
- For each relay, one corresponding feedback signal: <relay1-f> through <relay8-f>

Versiports

Digital output mode

- Digitals: <01> through <08>
- For each digital, one corresponding feedback signal: <o1-f> through <o8f>

Digital input mode

• Digitals: <i1> through <i8>

Analog input mode

- Analogs: <ain1> through <ain8>
- For each analog, one corresponding minimum change value: <MinChange1> through <MinChange8>
- For each minimum change value, one corresponding feedback signal: <MinChange1-f> through <MinChange8-f>

All Versiport modes

- For each Versiport, one corresponding pull-up resistor: <pullup1-dis> through <pullup8-dis></pl>
- For each resistor, one corresponding feedback signal: <pullup1-dis-f> through <pullup8-dis-f>

Description

The CEN-IO provides 8 isolated relays for controlling low-voltage contact closure devices such as drapes, screens and lifts.

When a <**relay**> signal goes high, the corresponding relay closes for as long as the signal remains high. When the signal goes low, the relay opens. If a signal is undefined, the relay is open.





Digital Output Mode

When a Versiport is operating in digital output mode, the output pin will be shorted to ground on the rising edge of the corresponding $\langle \mathbf{o} \rangle$ signal (switch S1-B in the above diagram will be closed). When $\langle \mathbf{o} \rangle$ goes low, the output pin is driven to a value of +5V (switch S1-B is open).
This behavior can be modified by driving the corresponding **<pullup1-dis**> signal high, although this is not recommended since it will cause the output pin to float when **<o>** goes low.

Example 1 (recommended): **<pullup1-dis>** is driven low or left undefined. When **<o1>** goes low, Versiport 1 is at +5V. When **<o1>** goes high, Versiport 1 is shorted to ground.

Example 2 (not recommended): **<pullup1-dis>** is driven high. When **<o1>** goes low, Versiport 1 is floating. When **<o1>** goes high, Versiport 1 is shorted to ground.

Each signal <**o1**> through <**o8**> has corresponding feedback <**o1-f**> through <**o8-f**> that is driven by the CEN-IO. Feedback is provided because the CEN-IO can accept commands from multiple control systems.

Digital Input Mode

When a Versiport is operating in digital input mode, the corresponding $\langle i \rangle$ signal will go high whenever the CEN-IO detects that the Versiport is shorted to ground (threshold $\langle +2.5V \rangle$). Note that here, as with digital output mode, the corresponding pull-up resistor should be enabled. That is, $\langle pullup-dis \rangle$ should be given the signal name 0 or left undefined; otherwise the input will always read as logic low.

Example: When Versiport 3 is shorted to ground, $\langle i3 \rangle$ will go high. When Versiport 3 is not shorted to ground, $\langle i3 \rangle$ will go low (so long as $\langle pullup3-dis \rangle$ equals 0 or is undefined).

Analog Input Mode

In analog input mode, the Versiport is typically tied to a resistive load (such as a humidity sensor) or a voltage source (both can be represented by box "A" in the diagram).

When a resistive load is tied to a Versiport, the corresponding pull-up resistor must be enabled (again, this means that **<pu-disable>** should be given the signal name 0 or left undefined). This creates a voltage divider and provides a varying voltage level (based on the current resistance of the sensor) for the CEN-IO to read.

Example: A resistive humidity sensor is tied to Versiport 1 (and <**pu-disable1**> is low or undefined). <**ain1**> will assume the corresponding analog value.

When a voltage source is tied to a Versiport, the corresponding pull-up resistor should be *disabled* (the only case where the default setting should be overridden). This allows the CEN-IO to read the value of the voltage source directly.

Example: A voltage source is tied to Versiport 1 and **<pu-disable1>** is given the signal name 1. **<ain1>** will assume the corresponding analog value (ranging from 0 to 65535, or 0 to +10V on the input pin).

The CEN-IO does not propagate all changes in the analog values of its Versiports, since this can lead to undesirable results if the input source is not clean or has jitter. Rather, the **<MinChange>** signals should be used to specify a "minimum change" value. This means that the CEN-IO will not propagate the new value until it changes by **<MinChange>**.

Example: A voltage source is placed on Versiport 1 and **MinChange1**> is set to 10 via an Analog Initialize symbol. The value of **ain1**> will not be propagated until it changes by at least 10. If the current value is 500, then a new value will not be reported until it changes to 510 or 490.

Each signal **<MinChange1**> through **<MinChange8**> has corresponding feedback **<MinChange1-f**> through **<MinChange8-f**> that is driven by the CEN-IO. Feedback is provided because the CEN-IO can accept commands from multiple control systems.

CEN-ISC (16 Channels)

Signals

- Digital inputs: <dig-o1> through <dig-o999>
- Analog inputs: <an_o1> through <an_o254>
- Serial inputs: <serial-o1> through <serial-o127>
- Digital outputs: <dig-i1> through <dig-i999>
- Analog outputs: <an_i1> through <an_i254>
- Serial outputs: <serial-i1> through <serial-i127>

Description

The CEN-ISC symbol is an Ethernet Intersystem Communications (ISC) symbol that enables Ethernet communication between a CEN-TVAV and another control system.

Processing Modes

The CEN-TVAV controls devices such as TVs, VCRs, DVD players, and switchers in one of three processing modes: *local, remote*, or *mixed*. The CEN-ISC symbol is available when the CEN-TVAV operates in either local or mixed processing mode; it is not needed when the unit operates in remote processing mode.

In local processing mode, the CEN-TVAV operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices. Depending on the application, the CEN-TVAV may or may not have to communicate with another control system. If it does need to communicate with another control system, then the CEN-ISC(L) symbol, located in the Ethernet Control Modules folder of Configuration Manager, must be dragged to slot 07 of the CEN-TVAV. This will make 16 discrete symbols (channels) available for programming.

In remote processing mode, the CEN-TVAV operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by another control system, typically a CNMSX-Pro. Here the CEN-TVAV is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the CEN-TVAV itself. As described previously, the CEN-ISC symbol is not needed in remote processing mode, since in this instance the CEN-TVAV is simply another controlled network device.

Mixed processing mode, as the name suggests, combines local processing and remote processing. That is, some functionality is programmed into the unit whereas other commands come from a host control system. For example, the Versiports might be used to control equipment via the program in the CEN-TVAV, while the IR Port might be accessed by the host control system (with no IR driver in the CEN-TVAV). In these applications the host must communicate with the CEN-TVAV via the CEN-ISC(R) symbol that is built into slot 07 of the device. The 16 channels will be visible in Program Manager.

Symbol Description

An Ethernet ISC symbol can have practically any number and combination of digital, analog, and serial inputs and outputs. Whenever any of its inputs changes value, the symbol encodes this information into a packet and transmits the packet via Ethernet. On the receiving end, the packet comes into a second Ethernet ISC symbol, which decodes the data and drives its outputs to the corresponding values.

The inputs of an Ethernet ISC symbol are mapped to the outputs of another Ethernet ISC symbol as follows: all signals are internally numbered by position, starting at 0. Thus the index of the first defined signal is 0, the index of the second is 1, the third, 2, and so forth. Since signals are mapped by index, it is not necessary for input/output "pairs" to have the same signal name. That is, an input signal at index 25 will always be mapped to an output signal at index 25, regardless of what the signal names are.

See also Intersystem Communications, Ethernet Intersystem Communication on page 35, Virtual Communication Port on page 41

CEN-OEM (e-Server)

Signals

- Digital inputs: <dig-o1> through <dig-o999>
- Analog inputs: <an_o1> through <an_o254>
- Serial inputs: <serial-i1> through <serial-i127>
- Digital outputs: <dig-i1> through <dig-i999>
- Analog outputs: <an i1> through <an i254>
- Serial outputs: <serial-o1> through <serial-o127>

Description

The e-Server symbol enables Ethernet communication between the control system and the Crestron CEN-OEM, a device that provides Ethernet capabilities to Cresnet devices. As with the ActiveCNX Interface and e-control PC Interface symbols, the control system does not differentiate between this symbol and a touchpanel symbol. Thus the signals on the output side of the symbol can be mapped to device commands that have been programmed into the CEN-OEM unit, with the signals on the input side providing the corresponding feedback.

TPS Cresnet Interface

TPS Ethernet Interface

TPS RS-232 Interface

Signals

- Digital inputs: <**fb1**> through <**fb4000**>
- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press4000>
- Analog inputs: <an_fb1> through <an_fb4000>
- Analog outputs: <an_act1> through <an_act4000>
- Serial inputs: <text-o1> through <text-o999>
- Serial outputs: <text-i1> through <text-i127>

Description

The TPS Cresnet/RS-232/Ethernet Interface symbols enable direct program access to Crestron's entire bank of join numbers for TPS touchpanels. These join numbers include the "standard" or general purpose join numbers 1 through 15999, as well as all reserved join numbers, which begin at 17000.

Reserved join numbers trigger pre-defined functions that are specific (local) to a touchpanel. For example, reserved join number 17203 corresponds to a panel's self test function; when a button with that join number is pressed, the panel performs a self test.

Previously, reserved join numbers have been accessible only when assigning a button's properties in VT Pro-e, while the general purpose join numbers above 4000 have not been available at all in standard programming.

The TPS Interface symbol detail looks like a regular touchpanel symbol. It can access join numbers through a mechanism called Join Number Remapping (JNR), which brings join numbers with very high values to within the range of a standard touchpanel symbol; or in this case, the TPS Interface symbol. Through JNR, one touchpanel can activate the local functions of other touchpanels, send device commands (without logic) to control systems, and receive feedback from remote locations. JNR provides the additional capability of managing IP IDs in Ethernet applications where a touchpanel communicates with multiple control systems that have been uploaded with the same program.

To use the JNR feature, a TPS touchpanel must be brought into SIMPL Windows as the "control system" in Configuration Manager. This TPS control system provides slots for TPS Screen Interface symbols that group join numbers according to function. This is shown in the following table:

TPS Slot	TPS Screen Interface Symbol	Join Number Range (Function)
01	TPS_1-4000	1 - 4000 (Standard)
02	TPS_4001-8000	4001 - 8000 (Standard)
03	TPS_8001-12000	8001 - 12000 (Standard)
04	TPS_12001-15999	12001 - 15999 (Standard)
05	TPS_XGA_RES	17000 - 17041 (XGA Reserved)
06	TPS_VIDEO_RES	17100 - 17122 (Video Reserved)
07	TPS_SYSTEM_RES	17200 - 17287, 32768 - 32770 (System Reserved)
08	TPS_AUDIO_RES	17300 - 17324 (Audio Reserved)
09	TPS_ETHERNET_RES	17400 - 17402 (Ethernet Reserved)
10	TPS_RS-232_RES	17600 - 17623 (RS-232 Setup Reserved)
11	TPS_PRODUCT_RES	17700 - 17701 (Product Reserved)
12	TPS_TOUCHOUT_RES	17818 - 17835 (Mouse Reserved)
13	TPS_RF_RES	17500 - 17508 (RF Reserved)

The TPS "control system" also provides the three TPS Interface symbols described here, corresponding to the three communication ports on the touchpanel:

- The TPS Cresnet Interface symbol, found in the Network Modules folder in Program View, is used for Cresnet connections.
- The TPS Ethernet Interface symbol (also called TPS Device for Ethernet Panels), found in the Ethernet folder of the Device Library, is used for Ethernet connections.
- The TPS RS-232 Interface symbol is found in slot 20 of the TPS control system and is used for RS-232. Note that the RS-232 port is not a dedicated port. That is, it can be configured for various communication modes. Thus is it necessary to set the port explicitly to Control Mode for

use in RS-232 applications (go to the touchpanel Setup Menu, press RS-232, then press RS-232 Port for Control).

The TPS Interface symbol works in combination with the Screen Interface symbols described in the above table as follows:

- 1. The <press> outputs of the TPS Interface symbol are connected to the desired inputs of the Screen Interface symbol.
- 2. The outputs of the Screen Interface symbol can be connected to the *<***fb***>* inputs of the TPS Interface symbol.

In this way, the TPS Interface differs from a standard touchpanel symbol, in that the <**fb**> signals must not be tied to their corresponding <**press**> outputs.

Example 1: To enable the sound of a (remote) touchpanel key click via Cresnet, connect a <**press***N*> output of the TPS Cresnet Interface symbol to the <**Beep_On**> input of the Audio Reserved Joins symbol. Connect the <**Beep_On_fb**> output of the Audio Reserved Joins symbol to the <**fb***N*> input of the TPS Cresnet Interface symbol.

Example 2: To control the self-test function of a (remote) touchpanel via Ethernet, connect the **<press***N***>** output on the TPS Ethernet Interface symbol to the **<Selftest>** input of the System Reserved Joins symbol. Connect the **<Selftest_Running>** output of the System Reserved Joins symbol to the **<fb***N***>** input of the TPS Ethernet Interface symbol.

Example 3: To specify the level of brightness for (remote) touchpanel video via RS-232, connect the <**an_act***N*> output of the TPS RS-232 Interface symbol to the <**Brightness**> input of the Video Reserved Joins symbol. (An Analog Initialize symbol would be used to set the brightness level.) Connect the <**Brightness_fb**> output of the Video Reserved Joins symbol to the <**an_fb***N*> input of the TPS RS-232 Interface symbol for a real-time reading of the current level.

Ethernet Intersystem Communication

Signals

- Digital inputs: <dig-o1> through <dig-o999>
- Analog inputs: <an_o1> through <an_o254>
- Serial inputs: <serial-i1> through <serial-i127>
- Digital outputs: <dig-i1> through <dig-i999>
- Analog outputs: <an i1> through <an i254>
- Serial outputs: <serial-o1> through <serial-o127>

Description

Intersystem Communication (ISC) symbols enable data to be passed back and forth between two or more control systems. The original implementation of the ISC symbol allows communication via a serial connection, such as modem or RS-422. Crestron developed the Ethernet ISC symbol to enable communication via Ethernet as well.

An Ethernet ISC symbol can have practically any number and combination of digital, analog, and serial inputs and outputs. Whenever any of its inputs changes value, the symbol encodes this information into a packet and transmits the packet via Ethernet. On the receiving end, the packet comes into a second Ethernet ISC symbol, which decodes the data and drives its outputs to the corresponding values.

The inputs of an Ethernet ISC symbol are mapped to the outputs of another Ethernet ISC symbol as follows: all signals are internally numbered by position, starting at 0. Thus the index of the first defined signal is 0, the index of the second is 1, the third, 2, and so forth. Since signals are mapped by index, it is not necessary for input/output "pairs" to have the same signal name. That is, an input signal at index 25 will always be mapped to an output signal at index 25, regardless of what the signal names are.

To ensure proper routing of the Ethernet packets from one control system to the other, the IP IDs of both Ethernet ISC symbols must be the same. In addition, each symbol must be assigned the IP address of the *target* control system. That is, in System A, an Ethernet ISC symbol with IP ID 07 would be assigned the IP address of System B. The Ethernet ISC symbol in System B would likewise have IP ID 07, and be assigned the IP address of System A. Note that there can be as many Ethernet ISC symbols in a control system as there are valid IP IDs (maximum of 251), and thus many communication channels can be established between control systems.

Note: An alternative method for communicating via Ethernet between control systems is to use the original ISC symbol in conjunction with a Virtual Communication Port symbol. This method is recommended for applications that require the use of initialization commands or **<Offset>** parameters.

See also Intersystem Communications, Virtual Communication Port on page 41

Ethernet Modules (Generic)

ActiveCNX Interface

Signals

- Digital inputs: <dig-o1> through <dig-o999>
- Analog inputs: <an_o1> through <an_o254>
- Serial inputs: <serial-o1> through <serial-o127>
- Digital outputs: <dig-i1> through <dig-i999>
- Analog outputs: <an_i1> through <an_i254>
- Serial outputs: <serial-i1> through <serial-i127>

Description

The ActiveCNX Interface symbol enables Ethernet communication between the control system and a PC-based program running ActiveX controls. It is equivalent to an e-Control PC Interface symbol, except that the latter symbol more typically connects to a Web browser running Java applets. In this way, the PC becomes a custom interface that can control network devices and display feedback. In fact, the control system does not differentiate between these symbols and touchpanel symbols.

The signals on the output side of the symbol correspond to events, such as key presses, button clicks, or mouse movements, that generate a response from the computer program, with the signals on the input side providing the corresponding feedback.

NOTE: In applications that incorporate the CNX (software) Gateway, the ActiveCNX Interface symbol must be assigned the IP address of that gateway. In

applications that use the hardware gateway that is built into the CNXENET+ card, the IP address should explicitly be set to 0.0.0.

See also e-Control PC Interface on page 37, e-Server on page 33

e-Control PC Interface

Signals

- Digital inputs: <**fb1**> through <**fb999**>
- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press999>
- Analog inputs: <an_fb1> through <an_fb254>
- Analog outputs: <an_act1> through <an_act254>
- Serial inputs: <text-o1> through <text-o127>
- Serial outputs: <text-i1> through <text-i127>

Description

The e-Control PC Interface symbol enables Ethernet communication between the control system and a PC, usually a Web browser running Java applets. It is equivalent to an ActiveCNX Interface symbol, except that the latter symbol more typically connects to a program running ActiveX controls. In this way, the Web browser becomes a custom interface that can control network devices and display feedback. In fact, the control system does not differentiate between these symbols and touchpanel symbols.

The signals on the output side of the symbol correspond to events, such as key presses, button clicks, or mouse movements, that generate a response from the computer program, with the signals on the input side providing the corresponding feedback.

NOTE: In applications that incorporate the CNX (software) Gateway, the PC Interface symbol must be assigned the IP address of that gateway. In applications that use the hardware gateway that is built into the CNXENET+ card, the IP address should explicitly be set to 0.0.0.

See also ActiveCNX Interface on page 36, e-Server on page 33

e-Datalog Interface

Signal

• One serial input: <DataToLog>

Description

The e-Datalog Interface symbol transmits strings from the control system to an e-Datalog software program on a PC. The data is transmitted over Ethernet; each string can be up to 255 characters long.

The **<DataToLog**> input is normally driven by the **<tx\$**> output of a Serial I/O symbol. In the serial output form, the Serial I/O symbol transmits a string whenever that string's corresponding input signal goes high. For example, the Serial I/O symbol can transmit the string "System_On" whenever the control system powers on.

The e-Datalog software provides 2 text fields for displaying the logging information: the Event field, and the Details field. To write to both fields, use "||" (two vertical line characters) as a delimiter between the two fields. The portion of

the string before the "||" will be recorded in the Event field. The portion after the "||" will be recorded in the Details field. If the "||" delimiter is not used, the string will be recorded in the Event field only.

For example, to write "Source Selection" and "VCR Selected" to the two fields, the string should be formatted as follows: Source Selection||VCR Selected.

e-Outlook Interface

Signals

- One digital input: <DataRequest>
- Three digital outputs: <Init>, <DisplayStrings> and <ConnectionStatus>
- Six serial outputs: <Times>, <Names>, <Actions>, <Descriptions>, <Contacts> and <Categories>

Description

The e-Outlook Interface symbol connects the control system to a PC running Crestron's e-Outlook software.

e-Outlook is an e-Control Power Application that extends the functionality of Microsoft Outlook, allowing users to access their Outlook calendars and agendas via Crestron touchpanels.

The e-Outlook Interface symbol works together with the User module, e-Outlook.umc, which interprets the Microsoft Outlook commands. The e-Outlook module is added to the User Modules directory when the e-Outlook package is installed.

All of the signals on the e-Outlook Interface symbol should be connected to the corresponding signals on the e-Outlook module. For further information about the module, select it and press F1.

e-PowerPoint Interface

The e-PowerPoint Interface symbol connects the control system to a PC running Crestron's e-PowerPoint software.

The e-PowerPoint software package allows Crestron control systems and touchpanels to start, control and run a Microsoft PowerPoint presentation that resides on an Ethernet-accessible PC. Speaker's notes associated with individual PowerPoint slides can be shown on Crestron touchpanels alongside presentation control buttons.

The digital inputs of the e-PowerPoint Interface symbol should be connected to button presses on the touchpanel displaying the PowerPoint presentation. The outputs should be routed as feedback to the touchpanel.

Signal	Description
Digital input: <firstslide></firstslide>	Display the indicated slide (first, previous, next or last) in the presentation, on the rising edge of the signal.
Digital input: < PreviousSlide >	
Digital input: < NextSlide >	
Digital input: <lastslide></lastslide>	
Digital input: < NotesPageFirst >	Display the indicated page (first, previous, next or last) of speaker's notes, on the rising edge of the signal. The number of lines to be displayed is given by the < NotesPageLines > input.
Digital input: < NotesPagePrevious >	
Digital input: <notespagenext></notespagenext>	
Digital input: < NotesPageLast >	
Digital input: < SlidesPageFirst >	Display the indicated page (first, previous, next or last)
Digital input: < SlidesPagePrevious >	of slide names, on the rising edge of the signal. The number of lines to be displayed is given by the SlidesPageLines > input.
Digital input: <slidespagenext></slidespagenext>	
Digital input: < SlidesPageLast >	
Digital inputs: <shortcut1< b="">> through <shortcut10< b="">></shortcut10<></shortcut1<>	Open the indicated pre-defined presentation on the rising edge of the signal.
Digital input: <endpresentation< b="">></endpresentation<>	Stop the presentation. (To open a new presentation select a shortcut or start the presentation from the PC.)
Digital input: <endpowerpoint></endpowerpoint>	Close PowerPoint.
Digital inputs: Slide1 > through Slide10 >	Display the indicated slide, as numbered on the scrolling list of slide names.
Digital input: SlideSelectEnter >	On the rising edge of this input, display the slide that is specified by SlideSelector >.
Analog input: < NotesPageLines >	Specifies the maximum number of lines of speaker's notes to send to the control system for scrolling display. Valid values range from 1 through 10.
Analog input: < NotesPageChars>	Specifies the maximum number of characters per line of speaker's notes. Valid values range from 1 through 250.
Analog input: < SlidesPageLines >	Specifies the maximum number of lines of slide names to send to the control system for scrolling display. Valid values range from 1 through 10.
Analog input: < SlidesPageChars >	Specifies the maximum number of characters per slide name. Valid values range from 1 through 50.
Analog input: < SlideSelector >	Specifies the number of the slide to be displayed on the rising edge of <slideselectenter< b="">>.</slideselectenter<>
Analog output: < CurrentSlide >	Indicates the current slide number (as an analog value).
Analog output: < TotalSlides >	Indicates the total number of slides in the current presentation (as an analog value).
Serial output: < PresentationName >	File name of the current presentation.
Serial output: < SlideName >	Name of the current slide.
Serial output: < Slide# >	Indicates the current slide number (as a string).
Serial output: <totalslides< b="">></totalslides<>	Indicates the total number of slides in the current presentation (as a string).
Serial outputs: <notesline1< b="">> through <notesline10< b="">></notesline10<></notesline1<>	The lines of speaker's notes that are displayed in the scrolling list. The total number of lines shown at one time is given by < NotesPageLines >, while the maximum number of characters per line is given by < NotesPageChars >.

Signal	Description
Serial outputs: SlidesLine1 > through SlidesLine10 >	The names of slides that are displayed in the scrolling list. The total number of names shown at one time is given by <slidespagelines< b="">>, while the maximum number of characters per line is given by <slidespagechars></slidespagechars>.</slidespagelines<>
Serial outputs: <shortcut1< b="">> through <shortcut10< b="">></shortcut10<></shortcut1<>	The name of the current pre-defined presentation.

TCP/IP Client

Signals/Parameter

- One digital input: <**Connect**>
- One serial input: <**TX\$**>
- One digital output: <**Connect-F**>
- One analog output: <status>
- One serial output: <**RX\$**>
- One parameter: **<Port**>

Description

The TCP/IP Client symbol enables TCP/IP communication between the control system and any device that has a TCP/IP port. The symbol must be assigned the IP address of the device, while the port number of the device must be entered in the <**Port**> parameter of the symbol. Both the IP address and port number should be found in the manufacturer's documentation.

NOTE: The TCP/IP Client symbol is not compatible with the CEN-TVAV control system, or with the Crestron CNXENET card.

The symbol initiates the connection on the rising edge of **<Connect>**; when communication is established, **<Connect-F>** goes high. Serial data can then be transmitted and received via **<TX\$>** (transmit) and **<RX\$>** (receive) for as long as **<Connect-F>** remains high.

The **<status**> output is used for diagnostics and reports the connection status. The valid values are shown in the following table:

Analog Value	Connection Status	
0	Not connected	
1	Waiting for connection	
2	Connected	
3	Connection failed	
4	Connection broken remotely	
5	Connection broken locally	

The TCP/IP Client symbol differs from the TCP/IP Server symbol in that the latter symbol can only listen for a connection from a device, whereas the TCP/IP Client symbol can initiate the connection.

See also TCP/IP Server on page 41

TCP/IP Server

Signals

- One optional digital input: <enable>
- One serial input: <**TX\$**>
- One digital output: <**Connect-F**>
- One analog output: <**status**>
- One serial output: <**RX\$**>
- One parameter: **<Port>**

Description

The TCP/IP Server symbol enables TCP/IP communication between any device with a TCP/IP port and the control system. It differs from the TCP/IP Client symbol in that the latter symbol can initiate a connection with a device, whereas the TCP/IP Server symbol can only listen for a connection.

NOTE: The symbol must be assigned the IP address of the device, while the port number of the device must be entered in the **<Port>** parameter of the symbol. Both the IP address and port should be provided by the manufacturer's documentation.

The TCP/IP Server symbol is not compatible with the CEN-TVAV control system, or with the Crestron CNXENET card.

When the device establishes communication with the symbol, the **<Connect-F>** output goes high. Serial data can then be transferred via **<TX\$>** (transmit) and **<RX\$>** (receive) for as long as **<Connect-F**> remains high.

The **<status**> output is used for diagnostics and reports the connection status. The valid values are shown in the following table:

Analog Value	Connection Status
0	Not connected
1	Waiting for connection
2	Connected
3	Connection failed
4	Connection broken remotely
5	Connection broken locally

The optional **<enable>** input has a default value of 1. If **<enable>** is defined and goes low, no connection can be established (and **<status>** will equal 0).

See also TCP/IP Client on page 40

Virtual Communication Port

Signals

- Serial inputs: <tx1\$> through <tx127\$>
- For each input, one corresponding serial output: <rx1\$> through <rx127\$>

Description

The Virtual Communication Port symbol extends the capabilities of the Intersystem Communication (ISC) symbol by enabling Ethernet communication between two or more control systems. (The original implementation of the ISC symbol allows only serial communication.)

An ISC symbol can have practically any number and combination of digital, analog and serial inputs and outputs. Whenever any of its inputs changes value, the ISC symbol encodes this information into a string and transmits the string through its <tx\$> (transmit) output.

The <tx output of the ISC symbol is connected to one of the <tx inputs of the Virtual COM Port symbol, which transmits the data via Ethernet. On the receiving end, the data comes into the <rx (receive) input of a second ISC symbol (via one of the <rx outputs of another Virtual COM Port). This second ISC symbol decodes the data and drives its outputs to the corresponding values.

To ensure proper routing of the Ethernet packets from one control system to the other, the IP IDs of both Virtual COM Port symbols must be the same. In addition, each symbol must be assigned the IP address of the *target* control system. That is, in System 1, a Virtual COM Port symbol with IP ID 07 would be assigned the IP address of System 2. The Virtual COM Port symbol in System 2 would likewise have IP ID 07, and be assigned the IP address of System 1. Note that there can be as many Virtual COM Port symbols in a control system as there are valid IP IDs (maximum of 251), and thus many communication channels can be established between two or more control systems.

See also Intersystem Communications, Ethernet Intersystem Communication on page 35

Ethernet Remote Processing

CEN-TVAV

The CEN-TVAV controls devices such as TVs, VCRs, DVD players, and switchers in one of three processing modes: *local*, *remote*, or *mixed*.

In local processing mode, the CEN-TVAV operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices.

In remote processing mode, the CEN-TVAV operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by another control system, typically a CNMSX-Pro or PRO2. Here the CEN-TVAV is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the CEN-TVAV itself. Remote processing makes six slots available on the CEN-TVAV.

Mixed processing mode, as the name suggests, combines local processing and remote processing. That is, some functionality is programmed into the unit whereas other commands come from a host control system. For example, the Versiports might be used to control equipment via the program in the CEN-TVAV, while the IR Port might be accessed by the host control system (with no IR driver in the CEN-TVAV). Mixed processing makes four slots available on the CEN-TVAV.

The CEN-TVAV symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a built-in card or device driver, expand the CEN-TVAV by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device from a slot to Detail View.

CP2E Remote Processing

The CP2E, like all 2-Series control systems, operates in one of two processing modes: local or remote.

In local processing mode, the CP2E operates as an independent control system, uploaded with a SIMPL Windows logic program to control network devices.

In remote processing mode, the CP2E operates in a master/slave arrangement whereby the unit is controlled by another control system such as a PRO2. Here the CP2E is a peripheral device within the program of the host control system. Thus all the functionality of the unit is accessed via the host control system, with no programming in the CP2E itself. Remote processing makes three slots available on the CP2E.

The CP2E symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a built-in card or device driver, expand the CP2E by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device from a slot to Detail View.

Lighting

Lighting (CLX-Series)

CLX Dimming Modules

CLX Dimming Modules are available only with 2-Series processors.

Modules

CLX-1DIM8: 1 circuit 8 zone dimmer

CLX-1DIM4: 1 circuit 4 zone dimmer

CLX-2DIM2: 2 circuit 2 zone dimmer

CLX-1DELV4: 1 circuit 4 zone electronic low voltage dimmer

CLX-1FLVC4: 1 circuit 4 zone low voltage fluorescent dimmer

Signals

- Analog inputs: <dim1> through <dimX>, <Override1> through <OverrideX>
- For each <dim> input, one corresponding parameter: <curve_type>
- One analog output: <**Error**>
- One digital output: <In-Override>

Description

The CLX-Series dimmable lighting modules control lighting levels in 2-Series applications. Each <dim> input sets the lighting level. The <**Override**> inputs set the lighting levels in the event that the module goes into Override mode. If this happens, then the <**In-Override**> output will go high.

The **<curve_type>** parameter sets the type of lighting. To set the type of lighting, double-click the parameter and select the lighting type from the drop-down list.

The **<Error>** output can be set to values that will display an error condition according to a pre-defined code. Typically, it will be routed to a bargraph on a touchpanel.

CLX-1FAN4 (1 circuit, 4 fan control)

The CLX-1FAN4 is available only with 2-Series processors.

Signals

- 4 groups of 5 digital inputs: <**Fan-Off**>, <**Fan-Spd1**> through <**Fan-Spd4**>
- One analog output: < Error>

Description

The CLX-1FAN4 module controls up to four fans. The rising edge of an input will turn off the fan or set it to one of four preset speeds.

The **<Error>** output can be set to values that will display an error condition according to a pre-defined code. Typically, it will be routed to a bargraph on a touchpanel.

CLX-1MC4 (1 circuit, 4 motor control)

The CLX-1MC4 is available only with 2 Series processors.

Signals

- 4 groups of 4 digital inputs: <Open>, <Close>, <Jog-Open> and <Jog-Close>
- One analog output: < Error>
- For each digital input, three corresponding parameters: <**Max-Time**>, <**Jog-Time**> and <**Lockout-Time**>

Description

The CLX-1MC4 module controls up to four motors, typically motors that control lighting equipment.

Each motor is controlled by four digital inputs. A rising edge of **<Open>** or **<Close>** will set the motor to open or close. The motor will continue in this mode for as long as the input remains high, until it sets off a limit switch, or until **<Max-Time>** expires.

The **<Jog-Open>** and **<Jog-Close>** inputs open and close the motor in fine increments. Each rising edge of the input will increment or decrement the movement of the motor for **<Jog-Time>** seconds. This value can range from .01 seconds to a maximum 2.55 seconds.

The **<Lockout-Time**> parameter sets the minimum time that the motor must remain in one power state. Thus if a particular motor requires 3 seconds to properly turn itself on or off, set **<Lockout-Time**> to 3s. This will force the motor to remain off after the last open or close command, and prevent the end user from potentially confusing the motor.

The **<Error>** output can be set to values that will display an error condition according to a pre-defined code. Typically, it will be routed to a bargraph on a touchpanel.

CLX-4HSW4 (4 circuit, 4 zone high inrush current switches)

The CLX-4HSW4 is available only with 2-Series processors.

Signals

• 4 digital inputs: **SW1**> through **SW4**>

- 4 digital outputs: <**Override1**> through <**Override4**>
- One digital output: **<In-Override**>
- One analog output: <**Error**>

Description

The CLX-4HSW4 module provides four "high inrush current" switches. When the corresponding input is high, the switch is closed; and when the input goes low the switch is open.

The **<Override**> inputs set the state of each switch in the event the module goes into Override mode. The **<In-Override**> output will go high if the module is in Override mode.

The **<Error>** output can be set to values that will display an error condition according to a pre-defined code. Typically, it will be routed to a bargraph on a touchpanel.

Lighting (Other)

CLI/CNL Lighting Modules

Signals

- Analog inputs: <**A1**> through <**A***N*>
- For each analog, one parameter: <**curve_type**>
- Optional digitals: <input1> through <inputX>
- In 2-Series processors only, one analog input that corresponds to each <A> input: <**cutoff1**> through <**cutoffN**>

Description

The CLI and CNL Series lighting modules control dimmable lighting in X-Series and 2-Series applications. Each $\langle A \rangle$ analog sets the lighting level and corresponds to a circuit, or channel. Thus if a module provides four channels there will be four $\langle A \rangle$ inputs, $\langle A 1 \rangle$ through $\langle A 4 \rangle$.

Furthermore, each <**A**> input has a corresponding <**curve_type**> parameter that identifies the type of lighting for that channel, i.e., incandescent, neon, fluorescent, and so forth. To specify a <**curve_type**> double-click the parameter and choose an entry from the drop-down list.

Some <**curve_type**> selections have the suffix "c", denoting that a cutoff level can be specified for that channel. In 2-Series processors, the cutoff level is set by the <**cutoff**> analog. In X-Series processors, the cutoff value is set via the Set Lighting Level Cutoff symbol.

The cutoff value marks a minimum threshold, such that if <A> dips below the cutoff value then the lighting level will immediately cut to 0%. The level will remain at 0% until <A> exceeds the cutoff value.

Most lighting modules also provide standard digital inputs that are typically connected to switches for local control.

See also Set Lighting Level Cutoff

Lighting (X-Series Compatible)

CNX Dimmable Lighting

Signals

- Analogs: <channel1> through <channel12>
- Digitals: < 01 > through < 08 >

Description

The CNX Dimmable Lighting module provides 12 **<channel>** analogs that set lighting levels in dimmable lighting applications.

It also provides 8 standard digital inputs that can be used for switches.

Plug-in Control Cards

Cards (2-Series Y Bus)

<u>C2COM-3</u>

The C2COM-3 provides three serial COM ports (A through C) that enable RS-232, RS-424, and RS-485 communication.

Each port has a built-in serial driver with communication settings that must be specified in Configuration Manager. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. In addition, a device might require hardware or software handshaking, which controls the flow of data between two devices. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.

The Crestron database includes numerous serial devices, with default logic and preconfigured communication settings that are compatible with the ports on the COM

card. These devices are identified in Configuration Manager by a icon. Simply drag the serial device to one of the ports on the COM card and click **Yes** when prompted to replace the built-in serial driver for that port. In most cases, the default logic should be loaded as well.

The C2COM-3 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a serial driver expand the C2COM-3 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the desired serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u>C2-IR8</u>

The C2I-IR8 (built-in card) and the C2-IR8 (plug-in card) provide eight serial output ports (A through H) that enable serial communication in a variety of formats, including infrared, one-way RS-232, and manufacturer-specific formats such as Sony Control-S. (This data format is similar to IR, but is carried out over a wire and there is no carrier frequency.) Of course, different devices may require additional receiving equipment, cables, and adapters.

To control an IR device, simply drag the appropriate device driver from the Crestron or User IR Database in Configuration Manager to a C2-IR8 port.

For an RS-232 device, drag the C2IR 1-way serial driver from the Serial Drivers folder of Configuration Manager to a C2I-IR8 port. Then specify the required communication settings. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation. Note that the C2-IR8 serial driver, being one way, does not provide hardware or software handshaking.

The C2-IR8 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program an IR device or serial driver, expand the C2-IR8 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

Cards (2-Series Z Bus)

C2ENET-1/C2ENET-2

Crestron's C2ENET cards connect the 2-Series control system to the Ethernet network, allowing the control system to control up to 254 devices over Ethernet.

The C2ENET card symbol detail requires no programming.

To program an Ethernet device, expand the C2ENET card by clicking the plus sign in Program Manager. Then drag the device to Detail View.

Cards (X-Series)

<u>CNXAO-8</u>

Signals

• Analogs: <ao1> through <ao8>

Description

The CNXAO-8 provides eight analog outputs for controlling devices such as camera pan-tilt heads, lighting control systems, or voltage-controlled attenuators (VCAs).

The voltage span of each output is set at the factory to $\pm/-5$ VDC and can be manually adjusted to a maximum of $\pm/-12$ VDC.

CNXCOM-2

The CNXCOM-2 card provides two serial COM ports (A and B) that enable RS-232, RS-424 or RS-485 communication.

Each port has a built-in serial driver with communication settings that must be specified in Configuration Manager. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. In addition, a device might require hardware or software handshaking, which controls the flow of data between two devices. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.

The Crestron database includes numerous serial devices, with default logic and preconfigured communication settings, that are compatible with the ports on the COM

card. These devices are identified in Configuration Manager by a 🕮 icon. Simply drag the serial device to one of the ports on the COM card and click Yes when

prompted to replace the built-in serial driver for that port. If desired, the default logic can be loaded as well.

The CNXCOM-2 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a serial driver expand the CNXCOM-2 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the desired serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

CNXIR-8

The CNXIR-8 provides eight serial output ports (A through H) that enable serial communication in a variety of formats, including infrared, one-way RS-232, and manufacturer-specific formats such as Sony Control-S. (This data format is similar to IR, but is carried out over a wire and there is no carrier frequency.) Of course, different devices may require additional receiving equipment, cables, and adapters.

To control an IR device, simply drag the appropriate device driver from the Crestron or User IR Database in Configuration Manager to a CNXIR-8 port.

For an RS-232 device, drag the CNXIR/TVAVIR serial driver from the Serial Drivers folder of Configuration Manager to a CNXIR-8 port. Then specify the required communication settings. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation. Note that the CNXIR serial driver, being one way, does not provide hardware or software handshaking.

The CNXIR-8 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program an IR device or serial driver, expand the CNXIR-8 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u>CNXIO-16</u>

The CNXIO-16 provides two banks of 8 Versiports. Each Versiport can function as a digital output, a digital input, or an analog input. Each Versiport has a corresponding pull-up resistor.

Versiports

Digital output mode

• Digitals: <outA1> through <outA8> and <outB1> through <outB8>

Digital input mode

• Digitals: <inA1> through <inA8> and <inB1> through <inB8>

Analog input mode

- Analogs: <inA1> through <inA8> and <inB1> through <inB8>
- One parameter: <backlash>

All Versiport modes

• For each Versiport, one corresponding pull-up resistor: <pu-disableA1> through <pu-disableA8> and <pu-disableB1> through <pu-disableB8>

Description



The following diagram shows the internal configuration of a Versiport.

Digital Output Mode

When a Versiport is operating in digital output mode, the output pin will be shorted to ground on the rising edge of the corresponding $\langle out \rangle$ signal (switch S1-B in the above diagram will be closed). When $\langle out \rangle$ goes low, the output pin is driven to a value of +5V (switch S1-B is open).

This behavior can be modified by driving the corresponding **<pu-disable**> signal high, although this is not recommended since it will cause the output pin to float when **<out>** goes low.

Example 1 (recommended): **<pu-disableB1>** is driven low or left undefined. When **<outB1>** goes low, Versiport 9 is at +5V. When **<outB1>** goes high, Versiport 9 is shorted to ground.

Example 2 (not recommended): **<pu-disableB1>** is driven high. When **<outB1>** goes low, Versiport 9 is floating. When **<outB1>** goes high, Versiport 9 is shorted to ground.

Digital Input Mode

When a Versiport is operating in digital input mode, the corresponding <in> signal will go high whenever the CNXIO detects that the Versiport is shorted to ground (threshold < +2.5V). Note that here, as with digital output mode, the corresponding pull-up resistor should be enabled. That is, <**pu-disable**> should be given the signal name 0 or left undefined; otherwise the input will always read as logic low.

Example: When Versiport 3 is shorted to ground, **<inA3>** will go high. When Versiport 3 is not shorted to ground, **<inA3>** will go low (so long as **<pu-disableA3>** equals 0 or is undefined).

Analog Input Mode

In analog input mode, the Versiport is typically tied to a resistive load (such as a humidity sensor) or a voltage source (both can be represented by box "A" in the diagram).

When a resistive load is tied to a Versiport, the corresponding pull-up resistor must be enabled (again, this means that **<pu-disable**> should be given the signal name 0 or left undefined). This creates a voltage divider and provides a varying voltage level (based on the current resistance of the sensor) for the CNXIO to read.

Example: A resistive humidity sensor is tied to Versiport 3 (and <**pu-disableA3**> is low or undefined). <**inA3**> will assume the corresponding analog value.

When a voltage source is tied to a Versiport, the corresponding pull-up resistor should be disabled (the only case where the default setting should be overridden). This allows the CNXIO to read the value of the voltage source directly.

Example: A voltage source is tied to Versiport 1 and **<pu-disableA1>** is given the signal name 1. **<inA1>** will assume the corresponding analog value (ranging from 0 to 65535, or 0 to +10V on the input pin).

The CNXIO does not propagate all changes in the analog values of its Versiports, since this can lead to undesirable results if the input source is not clean or has jitter. Rather, the **<backlash**> parameter specifies a hysteresis value, such that if the current level changes direction, the new value will not be reported until it changes by **<backlash**>. (If no **<backlash**> parameter is specified the default value is 1%.)

Example: A voltage source is placed on Versiport 1 and **<backlash>** equals 1%. The input voltage drops to 4.0 volts from some higher voltage. **<i1>** will assume a value of 4. If the voltage should then rise, the value of **<i1>** will not change until the voltage level reaches 4.1 volts.

<u>CNXMIDI</u>

The CNXMIDI card enables serial communication using the MIDI standard. It provides one port with a built-in MIDI serial driver, and is used with devices such as audio mixers and some lighting equipment.

The CNXMIDI symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the MIDI serial driver, expand the CNXMIDI card by clicking the plus sign. Then drag the serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u>CNXRY-8</u>

Signals

• Eight relays: <**A1**> through <**A8**>

Description

The CNXRY-8 provides eight isolated relays for controlling low voltage contact closure devices such as drapes, screens and lifts.

When a signal goes high, the corresponding relay closes for as long as the signal remains high. When the signal goes low, the relay opens. If a signal is undefined, the relay is open.

<u>CNXRY-16</u>

Signals

• Sixteen relays: <A1> through <A8> and <B1> through <B8>

Description

The CNXRY-16 provides 2 banks of 8 relays for controlling low voltage contact closure devices such as drapes, screens and lifts.

When a signal goes high, the corresponding relay closes for as long as the signal remains high. When the signal goes low, the relay opens. If a signal is undefined, the relay is open.

<u>CNXVTC-3</u>

Signals

- Four digital inputs: <mutea> through <mutec>, and <muteall>
- Nine analog inputs: <volA> through <volC>, <trebA> through <trebC>, and <bassA> through <bassC>

Description

The CNXVTC-3 is a three-channel audio attenuator with settings for volume, tone (bass/treble) and muting. Each channel (A through C) can have discrete ramp times, scaling factors, preset levels, and so forth. Alternatively, multiple channels can have the same settings to support stereo applications.

Each channel also has a corresponding muting relay with 104 dB attenuation. That is, when any of the <muteA> through <muteC> inputs goes high, the muting circuit provides a 104 dB drop from the current volume level. When a <mute> input goes low, the volume setting returns to its previous level.

The <muteall> input mutes all channels for as long as <muteall> remains high. When <muteall> goes low, all channels return to their previous settings.

<u>CNXTA</u>

The CNXTA card is Crestron's telephone interface to X-Series and 2-Series control systems, enabling access to the control system through standard telephone lines. It dials and detects standard telephone signals (Dual-Tone Multifrequency, or DTMF), stores and recalls voice messages for prompts and responses, and recognizes callwaiting and caller ID.

The CNXTA operates in one of two modes, Phone or Audio.

Signals

Phone Mode

- Digital inputs: <DTMF_0> through <DTMF_9>, <DTMF_*>,
 <DTMF_#>, <DTMF_A> through <DTMF_D>, <Phone_En>,
 <Off_Hook>, <On_Hook>, <Dial>
- Serial Input: < Dialer>
- Digital outputs: <DTMF_0_Detect> through <DTMF_9_Detect>,
 <DTMF_*_Detect>, <DTMF_#_Detect>, <DTMF_A_Detect> through
 <DTMF_D_Detect>, <Phone_F>, <Off_Hook_F>, <Ring_in>,
 <Ring_out>, <Dial_tone>, <Busy>

Audio (Line) Mode

- Digital inputs: <Line_En>, <Audio_patch_on>, <Audio_patch_off>, <Off_hook>, <On_Hook>, <Play>, <Record>, <Stop>, <Mute>, <Delete>
- Analog inputs: <Message#>, <Play_Volume>
- Digital outputs: <Audio_patch_on_F>, <Off_hook_F>, <Play_F>, <Record_F>
- Analog outputs: <Play_Volume>

Description

The <Phone_En> input puts the CNXTA into Phone mode on the rising edge of the signal. The <Phone_F> feedback signal goes high whenever the CNXTA is in phone mode.

Once the CNXTA is in phone mode, a rising edge of any of the <DTMF> inputs stores the corresponding number or letter in an internal buffer. When the <Off_Hook> input goes high, the number will be dialed on the rising edge of <Dial>.

The **<On_Hook>** signal is high whenever the telephone line is free. Here the **<DTMF>** outputs will go high when an incoming number is detected on that line.

Cards (DPA)

CNXENET/CNXENET+

Crestron's CNXENET cards connect the X-Series control system to the Ethernet network, allowing the control system to control up to 254 devices over Ethernet.

The CNXENET card symbol detail requires no programming.

To program an Ethernet device, expand the CNXENET card by clicking the plus sign in Program Manager. Then drag the device to Detail View.

Built-in Control Cards

2-Series Built-in Cards

<u>C2I-IO8</u>

The C2I-IO8 provides eight Versiports, each of which can function as a digital input, a digital output or an analog input. Each Versiport has a corresponding pull-up resistor.

Versiports

Digital output mode

• Digitals: <o1> through <o8>

Digital input mode

• Digitals: <i1> through <i8>

Analog input mode

- Analogs: <i1> through <i8>
- For each analog, one corresponding minimum change value: <MinChange1> through <MinChange8>

All Versiport modes

 For each Versiport, one corresponding pull-up resistor: <pu-disable1> through <pu-disable8>

Description



The following diagram shows the internal configuration of a Versiport.

Digital Output Mode

When a Versiport is operating in digital output mode, the output pin will be shorted to ground on the rising edge of the corresponding <0> signal (switch S1-B in the above diagram will be closed). When <0> goes low, the output pin is driven to a value of +5V (switch S1-B is open).

This behavior can be modified by driving the corresponding **<pu-disable>** signal high, although this is not recommended since it will cause the output pin to float when **<o>** goes low.

Example 1 (recommended): **<pu-disable1**> is driven low or left undefined. When **<o1**> goes low, Versiport 1 is at +5V. When **<o1**> goes high, Versiport 1 is shorted to ground.

Example 2 (not recommended): <**pu-disable1**> is driven high. When <**o1**> goes low, Versiport 1 is floating. When <**o1**> goes high, Versiport 1 is shorted to ground.

Digital Input Mode

When a Versiport is operating in digital input mode, the corresponding $\langle i \rangle$ signal will go high whenever the C21-IO8 detects that the Versiport is shorted to ground (threshold $\langle +2.5V \rangle$). Note that here, as with digital output mode, the corresponding pull-up resistor should be enabled. That is, $\langle pu-disable \rangle$ should be given the signal name 0 or left undefined; otherwise the input will always read as logic low.

Example: When Versiport 3 is shorted to ground, *<***i**3*>* will go high. When Versiport 3 is not shorted to ground, *<***i**3*>* will go low (so long as *<***pu-disable***>* equals 0 or is undefined).

Analog Input Mode

In analog input mode, the Versiport is typically tied to a resistive load (such as a humidity sensor) or a voltage source (both can be represented by box "A" in the diagram).

When a resistive load is tied to a Versiport, the corresponding pull-up resistor must be enabled (again, this means that **<pu-disable**> should be given the signal name 0 or left undefined). This creates a voltage divider and provides a varying voltage level (based on the current resistance of the sensor) for the C2I-IO8 to read.

Example: A resistive humidity sensor is tied to Versiport 1 (and <**pu-disable1**> is low or undefined). <**i1**> will assume the corresponding analog value.

When a voltage source is tied to a Versiport, the corresponding pull-up resistor should be disabled (the only case where the default setting should be overridden). This allows the C2I-IO8 to read the value of the voltage source directly.

Example: A voltage source is tied to Versiport 1 and **<pu-disable1**> is given the signal name 1. **<i1**> will assume the corresponding analog value (ranging from 0 to 65535, or 0 to +10V on the input pin).

The C2I-IO8 does not propagate all changes in the analog values of its Versiports, since this can lead to undesirable results if the input source is not clean or has jitter. Rather, the **<MinChange>** signals should be used to specify a "minimum change" value. This means that the C2I-IO8 will not propagate the new value until it changes by **<MinChange>**.

Example: A voltage source is placed on Versiport 1 and **MinChange1**> is set to 10 via an Analog Initialize symbol. The value of **<i1**> will not be propagated until it changes by at least 10. If the current value is 500, then a new value will not be reported until it changes to 510 or 490.

<u>C2I-RY8</u>

Signals

• Eight relays: <A1> through <A8>

Description

The C2I-RY8 provides eight isolated relays for controlling low voltage contact closure devices such as drapes, screens and lifts.

When a signal goes high, the corresponding relay closes for as long as the signal remains high. When the signal goes low, the relay opens. If a signal is undefined, the relay is open.

<u>C2I-COM6</u>

The C2I-COM6 provides six serial COM ports (A through F) that enable RS-232, RS-424, and RS-485 communication.

Each port has a built-in serial driver with communication settings that must be specified in Configuration Manager. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. In addition, a device might require hardware or software handshaking, which controls the flow of data between two devices. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.

The Crestron database includes numerous serial devices, with default logic and preconfigured communication settings, that are compatible with the ports on the COM

card. These devices are identified in Configuration Manager by a icon. Simply drag the serial device to one of the ports on the COM card and click **Yes** when prompted to replace the built-in serial driver for that port. In most cases, the default logic should be loaded as well.

The C2I-COM6 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a serial driver expand the C2I-COM6 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the desired serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

C2I Front Panel

Signals

- Button presses: <press1> through <press999>
- For each button press, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fb1> through <fb999>
- Analog feedback: <an_fb1> through <an_fb256>
- Serials: <text-o1> through <text-o127>

Description

The C2I Front Panel symbol defines the functionality and feedback of the buttons and LCD display on the front panel of the 2-series control systems. The symbol is similar to a standard touchpanel symbol, except that touchpanel pages are designed in VT Pro-e, whereas C2I Front Panel "pages" are designed in SIMPL Windows, using the Front Panel Editor (choose Edit **Front Panel** on the **Project** menu.)

In fact, the C2I Front Panel symbol *must* be used in conjunction with the Front Panel Editor; otherwise the signals will be ignored.

The Front Panel Editor provides a limited number of objects that enable the programmer to assign functionality, feedback, page flips and indirect text, just as in VT Pro-e. When the design is complete, choose **Synchronize Signal Names** on the **Panel** menu of the Front Panel Editor. This will automatically define the signals on the C2I Front Panel symbol. The signals and feedback can then be tied to other logic in the program as usual.

C2 Net Device

The C2 Net Device symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a network device, expand the C2 Net Device slot by clicking the plus sign in Program Manager. Then drag the device to Detail View.

X-Series Built-in Cards

CNXCOM-6

The CNXCOM-6 card provides six serial COM ports (A through F) that enable RS-232, RS-424, and RS-485 communication.

Each port has a built-in serial driver with communication settings that must be specified in Configuration Manager. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. In addition, a device might require hardware or software handshaking, which controls the flow of data between two devices. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.

The Crestron database includes numerous serial devices, with default logic and preconfigured communication settings, that are compatible with the ports on the COM

card. These devices are identified in Configuration Manager by a icon. Simply drag the serial device to one of the ports on the COM card and click **Yes** when prompted to replace the built-in serial driver for that port. If desired, the default logic can be loaded as well.

The CNXCOM-6 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a serial driver expand the CNXCOM-6 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the desired serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u>CNXIO-8</u>

The CNXIO-8 provides eight Versiports, each of which can function as a digital input, a digital output, or an analog input. Each Versiport has a corresponding pull-up resistor.

Versiports

Digital output mode

• Digitals: < 01 > through < 08 >

Digital input mode

• Digitals: <i1> through <i8>

Analog input mode

- Analogs: <i1> through <i8>
- One parameter: <backlash>

All Versiport modes

 For each Versiport, one corresponding pull-up resistor: <pu-disable1> through <pu-disable8>

Description

The following diagram shows the internal configuration of a Versiport.



Digital Output Mode

When a Versiport is operating in digital output mode, the output pin will be shorted to ground on the rising edge of the corresponding $\langle \mathbf{o} \rangle$ signal (switch S1-B in the above diagram will be closed). When $\langle \mathbf{o} \rangle$ goes low, the output pin is driven to a value of +5V (switch S1-B is open).

This behavior can be modified by driving the corresponding **<pu-disable**> signal high, although this is not recommended since it will cause the output pin to float when **<o>** goes low.

Example 1 (recommended): **<pu-disable1**> is driven low or left undefined. When **<o1**> goes low, Versiport 1 is at +5V. When **<o1**> goes high, Versiport 1 is shorted to ground.

Example 2 (not recommended): **<pu-disable1**> is driven high. When **<o1**> goes low, Versiport 1 is floating. When **<o1**> goes high, Versiport 1 is shorted to ground.

Digital Input Mode

When a Versiport is operating in digital input mode, the corresponding $\langle i \rangle$ signal will go high whenever the CNXIO detects that the Versiport is shorted to ground (threshold $\langle +2.5V \rangle$). Note that here, as with digital output mode, the corresponding pull-up resistor should be enabled. That is, $\langle pu-disable \rangle$ should be given the signal name 0 or left undefined; otherwise the input will always read as logic low.

Example: When Versiport 3 is shorted to ground, **<i3>** will go high. When Versiport 3 is not shorted to ground, **<i3>** will go low (so long as **<pu-disable3>** equals 0 or is undefined).

Analog Input Mode

In analog input mode, the Versiport is typically tied to a resistive load (such as a humidity sensor) or a voltage source (both can be represented by box "A" in the diagram).

When a resistive load is tied to a Versiport, the corresponding pull-up resistor must be enabled (again, this means that **<pu-disable**> should be given the signal name 0 or left undefined). This creates a voltage divider and provides a varying voltage level (based on the current resistance of the sensor) for the CNXIO to read.

Example: A resistive humidity sensor is tied to Versiport 1 (and <**pu-disable1**> is low or undefined). <**i1**> will assume the corresponding analog value.

When a voltage source is tied to a Versiport, the corresponding pull-up resistor should be disabled (the only case where the default setting should be overridden). This allows the CNXIO to read the value of the voltage source directly.

Example: A voltage source is tied to Versiport 1 and $\langle pu-disable1 \rangle$ is given the signal name 1. $\langle i1 \rangle$ will assume the corresponding analog value (ranging from 0 to 65535, or 0 to +10V on the input pin).

The CNXIO does not propagate all changes in the analog values of its Versiports, since this can lead to undesirable results if the input source is not clean or has jitter. Rather, the **<backlash**> parameter specifies a hysteresis value, such that if the current level changes direction, the new value will not be reported until it changes by **<backlash**>. (If no **<backlash**> parameter is specified the default value is 1%.)

Example: A voltage source is placed on Versiport 1 and <backlash> equals 1%. The input voltage drops to 4.0 volts from some higher voltage. <i1> will assume a value of 4. If the voltage should then rise, the value of <i1> will not change until the voltage level reaches 4.1 volts.

CNX Front Panel

Signals

- Button presses: <press1> through <press999>
- For each button press, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fb1> through <fb999>
- Analog feedback: <an_fb1> through <an_fb248>
- Eight serial inputs: <text-o1> through <text-o8>

Description

The CNX Front Panel symbol defines the functionality and feedback of the buttons and LCD display on the front panel of the CNX-series control systems. The symbol

is similar to a standard touchpanel symbol, except that touchpanel pages are designed in VT Pro-e, whereas CNX Front Panel "pages" are designed in SIMPL Windows, using the Front Panel Editor (choose **Edit Front Panel** on the **Project** menu.)

In fact, the CNX Front Panel symbol *must* be used in conjunction with the Front Panel Editor; otherwise the signals will be ignored.

The Front Panel Editor provides a limited number of objects that enable the programmer to assign functionality, feedback, page flips and indirect text, just as in VT Pro-e. When the design is complete, choose **Synchronize Signal Names** on the **Panel** menu of the Front Panel Editor. This will automatically define the signals on the CNX Front Panel symbol. The signals and feedback can then be tied to other logic in the program, as usual.

CNXRMC/CNXRMCLV

Audio Settings

Signals

- Digitals inputs: <**Mute-On**>, <**Loudness-On**>, <**Mono-On**>
- Analog inputs: <Volume>, <Bass>, <Treble>, <Balance>

Description

The Audio Settings module is built into the CNX-RMCLV room solution box. The CNX-RMCLV can receive analog audio from the head end via CAT5 cabling, as well as from local sources via standard RCA connectors.

The **<Mute-On**> input will cut audio for as long as the signal remains high. The **<Loudness-On**> input activates the loudness function, while the **<Mono-On**> input switches the audio setting from stereo to mono.

The **<Volume>** input sets the volume level from 0% to 100%. The other analog inputs control bass, treble and balance settings relative to the 50% mark. That is, a **<Balance>** input with a value of 50% results in even distribution of audio between the left and right speakers. Likewise, 50% indicates a neutral level for **<Treble>** and **<Bass>**.

Audio/Video Matrix Control

Signals

- Analog inputs: <Video-A-Out> through <Video-H-Out>, <Audio-Out>,
 <Record-Out>
- Digital outputs: <Video-Sense-5> through <Video-Sense-8>

Description

The Audio/Video Matrix Control module is built into the CNX-RMCLV room solution box.

The CNX-RMCLV contains an 8x8 matrix switcher and is typically used with the CNX-PVID8 in video distribution applications. It receives video and digital audio from the CNX-PVID8 via CAT5 cabling. It can also receive analog audio via CAT5 from the CNX-BIPAD8. Finally, it can receive video/digital audio and analog audio from local sources via standard RCA connectors. The Audio/Video Matrix Control module routes these inputs to local outputs.

The **<Video-Out**> analogs specify the video source for an output as follows: the signal is set (typically via an Analog Initialize symbol) to a value that corresponds to the video source. The valid range of values for **<Video-Out**> is determined by whether the source is remote or local, as shown in the following table:

Video Source	Valid range of analog values
Remote (Head End)	1 - 4 (selects PVID levels 1 through 4)
Local	5 - 8
No Source	0

Similarly, the **Audio-Out**> input selects the audio source for the Audio output, while the **Record-Out**> input selects an audio source to be recorded. Again, the valid range of values for these signals is determined by the location of the source, as shown in the following table:

Audio Source	Valid range of analog values
Remote (Head End)	4
Local	1 - 3

An analog value of 0 will *not* turn off the audio or record outputs. To shut off the audio output, use the Audio Settings symbol to turn on the mute function (*see* Audio Settings). The record output cannot be turned off.

The **<Video-Sense**> digitals correspond to local video sources and are used for synchronization and diagnostics. Whenever the module detects the presence of a video signal on local channels 5 through 8, the corresponding **<Video-Sense**> output will go high.

CNXRMIR-4

The CNXRMIR-4 provides four serial output ports (A through D) that enable serial communication in a variety of formats, including infrared, one-way RS-232, and manufacturer-specific formats such as Sony Control-S. (This data format is similar to IR, but is carried out over a wire and there is no carrier frequency.) Of course, different devices may require additional receiving equipment, cables, and adapters.

To control an IR device, simply drag the appropriate device driver from the Crestron or User IR Database in Configuration Manager to a CNXRMIR-4 port.

For an RS-232 device, drag the CNXRMC 1-way serial driver from the Serial Drivers folder of Configuration Manager to a CNXRMIR-4 port. Then specify the required communication settings. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation. Note that the CNXRMC serial driver, being one way, does not provide hardware or software handshaking.

The CNXRMIR-4 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program an IR device or serial driver, expand the CNXRMIR-4 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

CNXRMCOM-1

The CNXRMCOM-1 card is built into the CNXRMC room controller. It provides one port (A) for RS-232 communication.

The port has one built-in serial driver with communication settings that must be specified in Configuration Manager. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. In addition, a device might require hardware or software handshaking, which controls the flow of data between two devices. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.

The Crestron database includes numerous serial devices, with default logic and preconfigured communication settings that are compatible with the TVAVCOM-1

COM card. These devices are identified in Configuration Manager by a icon. Simply drag the serial device to the CNXRMCOM-1 port and click **Yes** when prompted to replace the built-in serial driver. If desired, the default logic can be loaded as well.

The CNXRMCOM-1 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the serial driver, expand the CNXRMCOM-1 by clicking the plus sign in Program Manager. Then drag the serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

CNXRMIO-1

The CNXRMIO-1 is built into the CNXRMC room solution box. It provides one current sensor.

The **<Current Sense**> output goes high whenever a current is detected from a monitored device, such as a VCR or television tuner.

Video Output Control

Signals

• Digital inputs: <Video-A-Disable> through <Video-G-Disable>

Description

The Video Output Control module is built into the CNXRMC room solution box. It enables the CNXRMC to switch its outputs on and off.

When a **<Video Disable>** input goes high, the corresponding output channel is disabled and no video signals are transmitted through that channel. When the signal goes low, the output is available.

<u>CNXRMIRD</u>

The CNXRMIRD gateway/receiver enables 1-way IR communication from Crestron and third-party IR transmitters to Crestron's room solution boxes (CNXRMC/CNXRMCLV). The receiver provides up to 254 ports (hexadecimal 01 to FF). Simply drag a compatible transmitter from the Wireless Remotes (IR) folder in Configuration Manager to a CNXRMIRD port.

The CNXRMIRD symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the button functionality of a transmitter, expand the CNXRMIRD by clicking the plus sign. Then drag the transmitter to Detail View.

CN-TVAV/CEN-TVAV

TVAVCOM-1

The TVAVCOM-1 card is built into the CEN-TVAV and CN-TVAV. It provides one port (A) for RS-232 communication.

The port has one built-in serial driver with communication settings that must be specified in Configuration Manager. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. In addition, a device might require hardware or software handshaking, which controls the flow of data between two devices. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.

The Crestron database includes numerous serial devices, with default logic and preconfigured communication settings, that are compatible with the TVAVCOM-1

card. These devices are identified in Configuration Manager by a icon. Simply drag the serial device to the TVAVCOM-1 port and click **Yes** when prompted to replace the built-in serial driver. If desired, the default logic can be loaded as well.

The TVAVCOM-1 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the serial driver, expand the TVAVCOM-1 by clicking the plus sign in Program Manager. Then drag the serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

TVAVIR-1

The TVAVIR-1 is built into the CN-TVAV and CEN-TVAV. It provides one serial output port (A) that enables serial communication in a variety of formats, including infrared, one-way RS-232, and manufacturer-specific formats such as Sony Control-S. (This data format is similar to IR, but is carried out over a wire and there is no carrier frequency.) Of course, different devices may require additional receiving equipment, cables, and adapters.

To control an IR device, simply drag the appropriate device driver from the Crestron or User IR Database in Configuration Manager to the TVAVIR-1 port.

For an RS-232 device, drag the CNXIR/TVAVIR 1-way serial driver from the Serial Drivers folder of Configuration Manager to the TVAVIR-1 port. Then specify the required communication settings. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation. Note that the TVAVIR serial driver, being one way, does not provide hardware or software handshaking.

The TVAVIR-1 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program an IR device or serial driver, expand the TVAVIR-1 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

Touchpanels

Cresnet Touchpanels

Signals

- Digital inputs: <**fb1**> through <**fb999**>
- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press999>
- Analog inputs: <an_fb1> through <an_fb256>
- Analog outputs: <an_act1> through <an_act256>
- Serial inputs: <text-o1> through <text-o127>

Description

Cresnet touchpanel models include the CT and LC-Series panels, as well as Isys TPS touchpanels (*see* TPS Touchpanels) and the VT-3500. All of these touchpanels communicate with the control system via the Cresnet network.

Programmers develop touchpanel screen layouts, called pages, for a touchpanel using VisionTools Pro-e software. Objects such as buttons, sliders, and gauges are assigned join numbers that link them to their specific operation in the SIMPL Windows program. Text fields can also be assigned join numbers that link them with character strings defined in the SIMPL Windows program.

This means that all join numbers that are assigned in VT Pro-e must be mapped to inputs and outputs on the touchpanel symbol detail in SIMPL Windows.

Device Extenders

Some network devices have associated *device extenders* that provide additional logic and functionality to the device. The Poll Manager and Sleep/Wake Manager symbols are device extenders for touchpanels. Poll Manager takes the touchpanel on and offline during polling by the control system. Sleep/Wake Manager suspends and restores operation of the touchpanel.

Device extenders are not available in the ST-CP control system, or in older processors such as the CNMS, CNRACK, or CNLCOMP.

To define a device extender:

- 1. In Program View, right-click the touchpanel and point to **Insert Device Extender**. Select the desired extender.
- 2. Expand the touchpanel entry and drag the device extender symbol to Detail View.
- 3. Define inputs and outputs as usual.

See also Poll Manager, Touchpanel Sleep/Wake Manager

TPS Touchpanels

Signals

- Digital inputs: <**fb1**> through <**fb4000**>
- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press4000>
- Analog inputs: <an_fb1> through <an_fb4000>

- Analog outputs: <an_act1> through <an_act4000>
- Serial inputs: <text-o1> through <text-o999>
- Serial outputs: <text-i1> through <text-i127>

Description

Crestron's TPS touchpanels can communicate with the control system over Cresnet, Ethernet (when equipped with a TPS-ENET card), and RF (when equipped with a TPS-XTXRF card). In RF mode, the touchpanel communicates with the control system using the TPS-RFGWX gateway/receiver.

Programmers design touch screen layouts, called pages, for the touchpanel using VisionTools Pro-e software. Objects such as buttons, sliders, and gauges are assigned join numbers that link them to their specific operation in the SIMPL Windows program. Text fields can also be assigned join numbers that link them with character strings defined in the SIMPL Windows program.

This means that all join numbers that are assigned in VT Pro-e must be mapped to inputs and outputs on the touchpanel symbol detail in SIMPL Windows.

Device Extenders

Some network devices have associated *device extenders* that provide additional logic and functionality to the device. The Poll Manager and Sleep/Wake Manager symbols are device extenders for touchpanels. Poll Manager takes the touchpanel on and offline during polling by the control system. Sleep/Wake Manager suspends and restores operation of the touchpanel.

Device extenders are not available in the ST-CP control system, or in older processors such as the CNMS, CNRACK, or CNLCOMP.

To define a device extender

- 1. In Program View, right-click the touchpanel and point to **Insert Device Extender**. Select the desired extender.
- 2. Expand the touchpanel entry and drag the device extender symbol to Detail View.
- 3. Define inputs and outputs as usual.

See also Poll Manager, Touchpanel Sleep/Wake Manager, TPS-RFGWX on page 84

Wireless One-Way Touchpanels

Signals

Digital outputs: <press1> through <press999>

Description

Crestron's one-way wireless touchpanel models include the ST-Series panels and the MiniTouch-500C (MT-500C). All one-way wireless panels are RF (radio frequency) and communicate with the control system using the CNRFGWA gateway/receiver. These panels provide up to 999 button presses.

Programmers design touch screen layouts, called pages, for the touchpanel using VisionTools Pro-e software. Buttons are assigned digital press join numbers that link them to their specific operation in the SIMPL Windows program. This means that all the digital press join numbers assigned in VT Pro-e must be mapped to <press> signals on the touchpanel symbol detail.

See also CNRFGWA

Wireless Two-Way Touchpanels

Signals

- Digital inputs: <**fb1**> through <**fb999**>
- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press999>
- Analog inputs: <an_fb1> through <an_fb256>
- Analog outputs: <an_act1> through <an_act256>
- Serial inputs: <text-o1> through <text-o127>

Description

Crestron's two-way wireless touchpanels include STX-Series touchpanels and TPS panels that are equipped with a TPS-XTXRF card (see TPS Touchpanels).

STX touchpanels are RF (radio frequency) panels that communicate with the control system using the CNRFGWX or STRFGWX gateway/receiver.

Programmers design touch screen layouts, called pages, for the touchpanel using VisionTools Pro-e software. Objects such as buttons, sliders, and gauges are assigned join numbers that link them to their specific operation in the SIMPL Windows program. Text fields can also be assigned join numbers that link them with character strings defined in the SIMPL Windows program.

Device Extender

Some network devices have associated *device extenders* that provide additional logic and functionality to the device. The Sleep/Wake Manager symbol is a device extender for two-way wireless touchpanels. It suspends and restores operation of the touchpanel.

Device extenders are not available in the ST-CP control system, or in older processors such as the CNMS, CNRACK, or CNLCOMP.

To define a device extender

- 1. In Program View, right-click the touchpanel, point to **Insert Device Extender** and select **Touchpanel Sleep/Wake Manager**.
- 2. Expand the touchpanel entry and drag the device extender symbol to Detail View.
- 3. Define inputs as usual.

See also Touchpanel Sleep/Wake Manager, CNRFGWX, STRFGWX

Poll Manager

Signals

- Two digital inputs: <poll inhibit> and <update request>
- One digital output: <offline>

Description

Some network devices have associated *device extenders* that provide additional logic and functionality to the device. The Poll Manager symbol is a device extender for touchpanels. It takes the panel on and offline without need to physically disconnect it from the network, and reports the current status of the panel. This can be convenient in large-scale applications involving many panels.

To add Poll Manager functionality to a touchpanel, right-click the panel in Program View, point to **Insert Device Extender** and select **Poll Manager**. Then expand the panel by clicking the plus sign, and drag the Poll Manager symbol to Detail View.

Signals

When the **<poll inhibit>** input goes high the touchpanel goes offline, meaning that it will be passed over during the control system's polling operation. By contrast, if the panel were simply disconnected from the network the control system would still attempt to poll the panel. Although in most cases this is not a problem, in some large-scale applications system slowdown can occur.

The touchpanel will stay offline for as long as **<poll inhibit>** remains high. When **<poll inhibit>** goes low, the panel goes back online and all digital and analog inputs to the panel are automatically refreshed.

The **<offline**> output provides feedback as to the current status of the panel. It goes high for as long as the touchpanel is not available for polling, or is physically disconnected from the network. **<offline**> can also be used to trigger logic in the program to resend serial data when the panel reconnects.

The **<update request**> input refreshes all digital and analog values to the touchpanel, on the rising edge of the signal. In most cases this signal is not necessary, since the touchpanel is always refreshed when it goes back online (and continually thereafter). However, having an explicit refresh command may be useful in some troubleshooting situations.

See also Touchpanel Sleep/Wake Manager

Touchpanel Sleep/Wake Manager

Signals

• Two digital inputs: <sleep> and <wake>

Description

Some network devices have associated *device extenders* that provide additional logic and functionality to the device.

The Sleep/Wake Manager symbol is a device extender for a touchpanel. It suspends operation of the touchpanel on the rising edge of the **<sleep**> input, and restores operation on the rising edge of **<wake**>.

See also Poll Manager

Wired Keypads

CNPI-16

Signals

- 16 button presses: <press1> through <press16>
- For each button, one corresponding feedback signal: <fdbk1> through <fdbk16>

Description

The CNPI-16 enables a third party interface to function as a standard Crestron button panel. The interface is mounted on the CNPI-16, and the CNPI-16 provides up to 16 button presses with feedback.

CNPI-48

Signals

- Button presses: <up1> through <up4>, <dn1> through <dn4>, <mute1> through <mute4> and <press1> through <press48>
- Feedback signals: <mutefb1> through <mutefb4> and <fdbk1> through <fdbk48>
- Analogs: <bar1> through <bar4>

Description

The CNPI-48 enables a third party interface to function as a standard Crestron button panel. The interface is mounted on the CNPI-48, and the CNPI-48 provides up to 48 button presses with feedback. It also provides four **<bar>** graphs for displaying analog values such as audio levels or temperature, **<up>** and **<dn>** outputs to increment or decrement settings, and four **<mute>** outputs with corresponding feedback signals.

CNWM-10A

Signals

- 10 digital button presses: <press1> through <press10>
- For each button, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fdbk1> through <fdbk10>

Description

The CNWM-10A is a wall-mounted button panel that can be used in a variety of residential or commercial applications. It provides up to 10 buttons with LED indicators. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a <press> signal as follows:


Whenever a button is pressed, the corresponding **<press>** signal will go high and remain high until the button is released. Each **<press>** signal has a corresponding **<fdbk>** signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback.

CNWM-29A

Signals

- 29 digital button presses: <press1> through <press29>
- For each button, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fdbk1> through <fdbk29>

Description

The CNWM-29A is a wall-mounted button panel that can be used in a variety of residential or commercial applications. It provides up to 29 buttons with LED indicators. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a **<press**> signal as follows:

26	1	2	3	4	5	
26	6	7	8	9	10	
	11	12	13	14	15	
20	16	17	18	19	20	
29	21	22	23	24	25	
CRESTI	RON					

Whenever a button is pressed, the corresponding **<press>** signal will go high and remain high until the button is released. Each **<press>** signal has a corresponding **<fdbk>** signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback.

CNWM-8

Signals

- 8 digital button presses: <press1> through <press8>
- For each button, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fdbk1> through <fdbk8>

Description

The CNWM-8 is a wall-mounted panel that provides 8 buttons with LED indicators. (The CNWM-8I model is ivory; the CNWM-8W is white.)

Button 8	Button 7
Button 6	Button 5
Button 4	Button 3
Button 2	Button 1

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a **<press>** signal as follows:

Whenever a button is pressed, the corresponding **<press>** signal will go high and remain high until the button is released. Each **<press>** signal has a corresponding **<fdbk>** signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback.

CNWMBG-10A

Signals

- 10 digital button presses: <press1> through <press10>
- For each button, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fdbk1> through <fdbk10>
- One analog feedback signal: <bar>

Description

The CNWMBG-10A is a wall-mounted panel that can be used in a variety of residential or commercial applications. It provides up to 10 buttons with LED indicators, in addition to an LED bargraph. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a **<press>** signal as follows:



Whenever a button is pressed, the corresponding **<press>** signal will go high and remain high until the button is released. Each **<press>** signal has a corresponding **<fdbk>** signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback. The **<bar>** feedback signal is tied to the center bargraph to display audio or lighting levels, or any other analog parameter.

CNWMBG2-34A

Signals

- 34 digital button presses: <press1> through <press30>, <up1>, <up2>, <dn1> and <dn2>
- For each <press> signal, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fdbk1> through <fdbk30>
- Two analog feedback signals: <bar1> and <bar2>

Description

The CNWMBG2-34A is a wall-mounted button panel typically used in complex commercial applications such as conference room or auditorium A/V and environmental control. It can provide 30 buttons with LED indicators, four buttons for Up and Down functions (with no LEDs) and two bargraphs. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a <press>, <up> or <down> signal as follows:



Each <**press**> signal has a corresponding <**fdbk**> signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback. The <**up**> and <**down**> signals can raise or lower lighting or audio levels, while the <**bar**> feedback signals can display levels.

CNWM-LT9

- 10 digital button presses: <press1> through <press9>
- For each button, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fb1> through <fb9>

Description

The CNWM-LT9 is a wall-mounted panel that provides 9 buttons with LED indicators, typically used in LiteTouch® lighting control applications.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a <press> signal as follows:



Whenever a button is pressed, the corresponding **<press>** signal will go high and remain high until the button is released. Each **<press>** signal has a corresponding **<fb>** signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback.

CNWM-LU12

Signals

- 12 digital button presses: <press1> through <press10>, <White-Btn> and <Grey-Btn>
- For each <press> signal, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fb1> through <fb10>

Description

The CNWM-LU12 is a wall-mounted panel that provides 12 buttons and 10 LED indicators, typically used in Lutron® lighting control applications.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a **<press**> signal as follows:



The **<White-Btn>** and **<Grey-Btn>** signals correspond to the two larger buttons on the panel, and can be used to turn a system on and off, while the **<press>** signals can trigger lighting presets or other functionality.

Each <**press**> signal has a corresponding <**fb**> signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback.

CNWP-12F

Signals

- 12 digital button presses: <**src1**> through <**src6**>, <**on/off**>, <**mute**>, <**rev**>, <**fwd**>, <**vol**+> and <**vol**->
- 8 feedback signals: <led-src1> through <led-src6>, <led-on/off> and <led-mute>

Description

The CNWP-12F is a wall-mounted button panel typically used as an interface to the CNX-PAD8 switcher in audio distribution applications. It features six source selection buttons and six buttons for turning power on/off, muting, Prev/Next functions and volume control. Eight of the buttons have LED indicators for visual feedback.

The buttons are configured as follows:



The CNWP-12F is often used in conjunction with the CNWP-12N. The latter panel is a numeric keypad that provides further functionality for selecting tracks or discs, and entering/clearing selections.

See also CNWP-12N

CNWP-12N

Signals

- 12 button presses: <clr>, <ent>, <1> through <9> and <0>
- 1 digital feedback signal: <led-ent>

Description

The CNWP-12N is a wall-mounted numeric keypad that provides further functionality to the CNWP-12F button panel in audio distribution applications. The latter panel provides six source selection buttons and buttons for controlling volume, power On and Off, muting, and Next and Prev functions.

Once a source is selected, the CNWP-12N is typically used to select or clear tracks or discs. The panel provides an Enter button with an LED indicator, a Clear button and 10 numeric keys. The buttons are configured as follows:



See also CNWP-12F

CNWP-32

Signals

- 32 digital button presses: <press1> through <press32>
- For each <press> signal, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fdbk1> through <fdbk32>

Description

The CNWP-32 is a lectern-mounted button panel typically used in complex commercial applications such as conference room or auditorium A/V and environmental control. It provides up to 32 buttons with 32 LED indicators. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a <press> signal as follows:



Whenever a button is pressed, the corresponding **<press>** signal will go high and remain high until the button is released. Each **<press>** signal has a corresponding **<fdbk>** signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback.

CNWP-64

Signals

- 64 digital button presses: <press1> through <press64>
- For each <press> signal, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fdbk1> through <fdbk64>

Description

The CNWP-64 is a lectern-mounted button panel typically used in complex commercial applications such as conference room or auditorium A/V and environmental control. It provides up to 64 buttons with LED indicators. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a *press* signal as follows:



Whenever a button is pressed, the corresponding **<press>** signal will go high and remain high until the button is released. Each **<press>** signal has a corresponding **<fdbk>** signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback.

CNWPBG2-32

Signals

- 38 digital button presses: <press1> through <press32>, <up1>, <up2>, <dn1>, <dn2>, <mute1> and <mute2>
- For each <press> and <mute> signal, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fdbk1> through <fdbk32>, <mutefb1> and <mutefb2>
- Two analog feedback signals: <bar1> and <bar2>

Description

The CNWMBG2-32 is a lectern-mounted button panel typically used in complex commercial applications such as conference room or auditorium A/V and environmental control. It can provide 32 buttons with LED indicators, four buttons for Up and Down functions (with no LEDs), two Mute buttons (with LEDs) and two bargraphs. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a **<press>**, **<up>**, **<down>** or **<mute>** signal as follows:



Each <press> and <mute> signal has a corresponding <fdbk> signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback. The <up> and <down> signals can raise or lower lighting or audio levels, while the <bar> feedback signals can display levels.

CNWPBG2-64

Signals

- 70 digital button presses: <press1> through <press64>, <up1>, <up2>, <dn1>, <dn2>, <mute1> and <mute2>
- For each <press> and <mute> signal, one corresponding digital feedback signal: <fdbk1> through <fdbk64>, <mutefb1> and <mutefb2>
- Two analog feedback signals: <bar1> and <bar2>

Description

The CNWMBG2-64 is a lectern-mounted button panel typically used in complex commercial applications such as conference room or auditorium A/V and environmental control. It can provide 64 buttons with LED indicators, four buttons for Up and Down functions (with no LEDs), two Mute buttons (with LEDs) and

two bargraphs. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a <press>, <up>, <down> or <mute> signal as follows:



Each <press> and <mute> signal has a corresponding <fdbk> signal that should be connected to the button's LED indicator for visual feedback. The <up> and <down> signals can raise or lower lighting or audio levels, while the <bar> feedback signals can display those levels.

CNX-B2

Signals

- Digital outputs: <press1> and <press2>, <PlayingSound>
- Digital inputs: <fdbk1> and <fdbk2>, <Enable_Temp_Rpt>, <Temp_Format>, <BackliteOn>, <Sound20> through <Sound120>
- Analog output: <Temp(x10)>
- Analog inputs: <IndicatorIntensity>, <BackliteIntensity>, <AudioVol>

Description

The CNX-B2 is a 2-button keypad with LED indicators and sound, typically used in CLX lighting applications.

The <press> outputs correspond to buttons on the keypad as follows:

Γ		
	press1	
		4
	press2	

The corresponding **<fdbk>** inputs can be routed to each button's LED to provide visual feedback.

CNX B-Series keypads are capable of storing and playing up to 100 WAV files. Each WAV file is given a digital sound join in VisionTools Pro-e (starting with join 20). The keypad will play back a WAV file on the rising edge of the corresponding **<Sound>** input. For example, if a WAV file was assigned sound join 30 in VT Pro-e, then that file will be played on the rising edge of **<Sound30**>.

The **<PlayingSound>** output will go high for as long as a WAV file is playing. The **<AudioVol>** input sets the volume level of the WAV file. If this signal is undefined, then the volume defaults to 0% and no sound will be heard.

Some keypad models provide a back light that illuminates the buttons. Here the back light will turn on whenever the **BackliteOn**> input goes high. The brightness of the back light can be controlled via the **BackliteIntensity**> analog input. If this signal is undefined, the level defaults to 100%.

Similarly, the brightness of the LED indicators can be set by the **<IndicatorIntensity>** input. Here again, if the signal is undefined the LED brightness defaults to 100%.

When the **<Enable_Temp_Rpt>** input is high, the **<Temp(x10)>** output reports the ambient temperature in the room, and updates the reading every 2 seconds. (However, this reading will not be accurate if the back light is turned on.) The analog value is 10 times the actual temperature. Thus if the current temperature is 68.5, **<Temp(x10)>** will equal 685d.

If the **<Temp_Format>** input is high, the temperature will be reported in degrees Fahrenheit; if low, degrees Celsius.

CNX-B4

Signals

- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press4>, <PlayingSound>
- Digital inputs: <fdbk1> through <fdbk4>, <Enable_Temp_Rpt>, <Temp_Format>, <BackliteOn>, <Sound20> through <Sound120>
- Analog output: <**Temp(x10)**>
- Analog inputs: <IndicatorIntensity>, <BackliteIntensity>, <AudioVol>

Description

The CNX-B4 is a 4-button keypad with LED indicators and sound, typically used in CLX lighting applications.

The <press> outputs correspond to buttons on the keypad as follows:

	press1	
	press2	
Ĺ	press3	
	press4	
	press4	

The corresponding **<fdbk>** inputs can be routed to each button's LED to provide visual feedback.

CNX B-Series keypads are capable of storing and playing up to 100 WAV files. Each WAV file is given a digital sound join in VisionTools Pro-e (starting with join 20). The keypad will play back a WAV file on the rising edge of the corresponding **<Sound>** input. For example, if a WAV file was assigned sound join 30 in VT Pro-e, then that file will be played on the rising edge of **<Sound30>**.

The **<PlayingSound>** output will go high for as long as a WAV file is playing. The **<AudioVol>** input sets the volume level of the WAV file. If this signal is undefined, then the volume defaults to 0% and no sound will be heard.

Some keypad models provide a back light that illuminates the buttons. Here the back light will turn on whenever the **BackliteOn** input goes high. The brightness of the back light can be controlled via the **BackliteIntensity** analog input. If this signal is undefined, the level defaults to 100%.

Similarly, the brightness of the LED indicators can be set by the <**IndicatorIntensity**> input. Here again, if the signal is undefined the LED brightness defaults to 100%.

When the **<Enable_Temp_Rpt>** input is high, the **<Temp(x10)>** output reports the ambient temperature in the room, and updates the reading every 2 seconds. (However, this reading will not be accurate if the back light is turned on.) The analog value is 10 times the actual temperature. Thus if the current temperature is 68.5, **<Temp(x10)>** will equal 685d.

If the **<Temp_Format>** input is high, the temperature will be reported in degrees Fahrenheit; if low, degrees Celsius.

CNX-B6

Signals

- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press6>, <PlayingSound>
- Digital inputs: <fdbk1> through <fdbk6>, <Enable_Temp_Rpt>,
 <Temp_Format>, <BackliteOn>, <Sound20> through <Sound120>
- Analog output: <**Temp(x10)**>
- Analog inputs: <IndicatorIntensity>, <BackliteIntensity>, <AudioVol>

Description

The CNX-B6 is a 6-button keypad with LED indicators and sound, typically used in CLX lighting applications.

The <press> outputs correspond to buttons on the keypad as follows:



The corresponding **<fdbk>** inputs can be routed to each button's LED to provide visual feedback.

CNX B-Series keypads are capable of storing and playing up to 100 WAV files. Each WAV file is given a digital sound join in VisionTools Pro-e (starting with join 20). The keypad will play back a WAV file on the rising edge of the corresponding **<Sound>** input. For example, if a WAV file was assigned sound join 30 in VT Proe, then that file will be played on the rising edge of **<Sound30**>.

The **<PlayingSound>** output will go high for as long as a WAV file is playing. The **<AudioVol>** input sets the volume level of the WAV file. If this signal is undefined, then the volume defaults to 0% and no sound will be heard.

Some keypad models provide a back light that illuminates the buttons. Here the back light will turn on whenever the **BackliteOn** input goes high. The brightness of the back light can be controlled via the **BackliteIntensity** analog input. If this signal is undefined, the level defaults to 100%.

Similarly, the brightness of the LED indicators can be set by the <**IndicatorIntensity**> input. Here again, if the signal is undefined the LED brightness defaults to 100%.

When the **<Enable_Temp_Rpt>** input is high, the **<Temp(x10)>** output reports the ambient temperature in the room, and updates the reading every 2 seconds. (However, this reading will not be accurate if the back light is turned on.) The analog value is 10 times the actual temperature. Thus if the current temperature is 68.5, **<Temp(x10)>** will equal 685d.

If the **<Temp_Format>** input is high, the temperature will be reported in degrees Fahrenheit; if low, degrees Celsius.

CNX-B8

Signals

- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press8>, <PlayingSound>
- Digital inputs: <fdbk1> through <fdbk8>, <Enable_Temp_Rpt>, <Temp_Format>, <BackliteOn>, <Sound20> through <Sound120>
- Analog output: <**Temp(x10)**>
- Analog inputs: <IndicatorIntensity>, <BackliteIntensity>, <AudioVol>

Description

The CNX-B8 is an 8-button keypad with LED indicators and sound, typically used in CLX lighting applications.

The <press> outputs correspond to buttons on the keypad as follows:

press1	press2
press3	press4
press5	press6
press7	press8

The corresponding **<fdbk>** inputs can be routed to each button's LED to provide visual feedback.

CNX B-Series keypads are capable of storing and playing up to 100 WAV files. Each WAV file is given a digital sound join in VisionTools Pro-e (starting with join 20). The keypad will play back a WAV file on the rising edge of the corresponding **<Sound>** input. For example, if a WAV file was assigned sound join 30 in VT Pro-e, then that file will be played on the rising edge of **<Sound30**>.

The **<PlayingSound>** output will go high for as long as a WAV file is playing. The **<AudioVol>** input sets the volume level of the WAV file. If this signal is undefined, then the volume defaults to 0% and no sound will be heard.

Some keypad models provide a back light that illuminates the buttons. Here the back light will turn on whenever the **BackliteOn** input goes high. The brightness of the back light can be controlled via the **BackliteIntensity** analog input. If this signal is undefined, the level defaults to 100%.

Similarly, the brightness of the LED indicators can be set by the <**IndicatorIntensity**> input. Here again, if the signal is undefined the LED brightness defaults to 100%.

When the <**Enable_Temp_Rpt**> input is high, the <**Temp(x10)**> output reports the ambient temperature in the room, and updates the reading every 2 seconds. (However, this reading will not be accurate if the back light is turned on.) The

analog value is 10 times the actual temperature. Thus if the current temperature is 68.5, **<Temp(x10)>** will equal 685d.

If the **<Temp_Format>** input is high, the temperature will be reported in degrees Fahrenheit; if low, degrees Celsius.

CNX-B12

Signals

- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press12>, <PlayingSound>
- Digital inputs: <fdbk1> through <fdbk12>, <Enable_Temp_Rpt>, <Temp_Format>, <BackliteOn>, <Sound20> through <Sound120>
- Analog output: <**Temp(x10)**>
- Analog inputs: <IndicatorIntensity>, <BackliteIntensity>, <AudioVol>

Description

The CNX-B12 is a 12-button keypad with LED indicators and sound, typically used in CLX lighting applications.

The <press> outputs correspond to buttons on the keypad as follows:

press1	press2
press3	press4
press5	press6
press7	press8
press9	press10
press11	press12

The corresponding **<fdbk>** inputs can be routed to each button's LED to provide visual feedback.

CNX B-Series keypads are capable of storing and playing up to 100 WAV files. Each WAV file is given a digital sound join in VisionTools Pro-e (starting with join 20). The keypad will play back a WAV file on the rising edge of the corresponding **<Sound>** input. For example, if a WAV file was assigned sound join 30 in VT Pro-e, then that file will be played on the rising edge of **<Sound30**>.

The **<PlayingSound>** output will go high for as long as a WAV file is playing. The **<AudioVol>** input sets the volume level of the WAV file. If this signal is undefined, then the volume defaults to 0% and no sound will be heard.

Some keypad models provide a back light that illuminates the buttons. Here the back light will turn on whenever the **BackliteOn**> input goes high. The brightness of the back light can be controlled via the **BackliteIntensity**> analog input. If this signal is undefined, the level defaults to 100%.

Similarly, the brightness of the LED indicators can be set by the <**IndicatorIntensity**> input. Here again, if the signal is undefined the LED brightness defaults to 100%. When the **<Enable_Temp_Rpt>** input is high, the **<Temp(x10)>** output reports the ambient temperature in the room, and updates the reading every 2 seconds. (However, this reading will not be accurate if the back light is turned on.) The analog value is 10 times the actual temperature. Thus if the current temperature is 68.5, **<Temp(x10)>** will equal 685d.

If the **<Temp_Format>** input is high, the temperature will be reported in degrees Fahrenheit; if low, degrees Celsius.

CNX-BF12/CNX-BN12

Signals

- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press12>, <PlayingSound>
- Digital inputs: <fdbk1> through <fdbk12>, <Enable_Temp_Rpt>, <Temp_Format>, <BackliteOn>, <Sound20> through <Sound120>
- Analog output: <Temp(x10)>
- Analog inputs: <IndicatorIntensity>, <BackliteIntensity>, <AudioVol>

Description

The CNX-BF12 and CNX-BN12 are 12-button keypads with LED indicators and sound, and are designed to be used together in audio distribution applications. The BF12 is typically used for source selection and transport control, while the BN12 operates as a numeric keypad for selecting tracks or channels, and entering or clearing selections.

The **<press**> outputs correspond to buttons on each keypad as follows:

press1	press2
press3	press4
press5	press6
press7	press8
press9	press10
press11	press12

The corresponding **<fdbk>** inputs can be routed to each button's LED to provide visual feedback.

The BF12/BN12 keypads are capable of storing and playing up to 100 WAV files. Each WAV file is given a digital sound join in VisionTools Pro-e (starting with join 20). The keypad will play back a WAV file on the rising edge of the corresponding **<Sound>** input. For example, if a WAV file was assigned sound join 30 in VT Pro-e, then that file will be played on the rising edge of **<Sound30**>.

The **<PlayingSound**> output will go high for as long as a WAV file is playing. The **<AudioVol**> input sets the volume level of the WAV file. If this signal is undefined, then the volume defaults to 0% and no sound will be heard.

Some keypad models provide a back light that illuminates the buttons. Here the back light will turn on whenever the **BackliteOn** input goes high. The brightness of the back light can be controlled via the **BackliteIntensity** analog input. If this signal is undefined, the level defaults to 100%.

Similarly, the brightness of the LED indicators can be set by the <**IndicatorIntensity**> input. Here again, if the signal is undefined the LED brightness defaults to 100%.

When the <**Enable_Temp_Rpt**> input is high, the <**Temp(x10)**> output reports the ambient temperature in the room, and updates the reading every 2 seconds. (However, this reading will not be accurate if the back light is turned on.) The analog value is 10 times the actual temperature. Thus if the current temperature is 68.5, <**Temp(x10)**> will equal 685d.

If the **<Temp_Format>** input is high, the temperature will be reported in degrees Fahrenheit; if low, in degrees Celsius.

Serial Drivers

Signals

- Serial input: <**tx\$**> (transmit)
- Serial output: <**rx**\$> (receive)
- Digital inputs:

 break>, <rts> (request to send)
- Digital output: <**cts**> (clear to send)

Additional Serial I/O Signals and Parameters

- Digital input: **<enable>** and **<in1>** through **<in***M***>**
- Digital outputs: <**out1**> through <**out***N*>
- Parameters: <str1> through <strX>, <delimiter>

Description

Crestron manufactures a variety of plug-in and built-in serial drivers, allowing oneway and two-way serial communication between the control system and network devices or PCs. Supported standards include RS-232, RS-422 and RS-485. The available signals and parameters differ depending on the serial driver.

The $\langle tx\$ \rangle$ (transmit) and $\langle rx\$ \rangle$ (receive) signals send and receive serial data using whichever protocol a controlled device requires. This protocol is described in the manufacturer's documentation and includes the transmission speed (baud rate), error checking (parity), number of data bits and stop bits, and any hardware or software handshaking that may be required to control the flow of data.

All of these elements have to be adjusted in the Device Settings of the serial driver, to match the manufacturer's specification. To do this, open the serial driver in Configuration Manager to open the **Device Settings** dialog box. Then click the **Serial Settings** dialog box and set the appropriate values.

Some devices require a **<break>** in order to enable synchronization. The **<break>** input drives the transmit pin of the associated COM port low, thus interrupting transmission of data. Some **<break>** signals can be 17 to 20 bits of logic low, whereas others hold transmission low for as long as **<break>** remains high. Again, the hardware documentation will contain information about the type of **<break>** a device requires.

The <**rts**> (request to send) input and the <**cts**> (clear to send) output are hardware handshaking signals for use in applications where explicit handshaking control is required. These signals are enabled *only* when **Hardware Handshake** is set to **None** in Configuration Manager.

Compound Symbols

Some Serial Driver symbols have the added capability to function as Serial I/O symbols. That is, in addition to the signals just described, these symbols have an $\langle enable \rangle$ input, $\langle str \rangle$ and $\langle delimiter \rangle$ parameters, and digital inputs and outputs. Together with $\langle tx \rangle$ and $\langle rx \rangle$, these signals function identically to a Serial I/O symbol, except that the positions of the input and output signals are reversed.

See also Serial I/O

Wireless Receivers

Wireless Receivers (IR)

<u>CNIRGW</u>

The CNIRGW gateway/receiver allows 1-way IR communication from a Crestron IR transmitter to the control system. It provides up to 254 ports (hexadecimal 01 to FF). Simply drag a compatible transmitter from the Wireless Remotes (IR) folder in Configuration Manager to a CNIRGW port.

The CNIRGW symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the button functionality of a transmitter, expand the CNIRGW by clicking the plus sign. Then drag the transmitter to Detail View.

Wireless Receivers (RF)

<u>CNRFGWA</u>

The CNRFGWA gateway/receiver allows 1-way RF (radio frequency) communication from a Crestron RF transmitter to the control system. It provides up to 254 ports (hexadecimal 01 to FF). Simply drag a compatible transmitter from the Wireless Remotes (RF) folder in Configuration Manager to a CNRFGWA port.

The CNRFGWA symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the button functionality of a transmitter, expand the CNRFGWA by clicking the plus sign. Then drag the transmitter to Detail View.

CNRFGWA-418

The CNRFGWA-418 gateway/receiver allows 1-way RF (radio frequency) communication from a Crestron MT-500C touchpanel to the control system. It provides up to 254 ports (hexadecimal 01 to FF). Simply drag the MT-500C from the Touchpanels (1-way wireless) folder to a CNRFGWA-418 port.

The CNRFGWA-418 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the button functionality of the MT-500C expand the CNRFGWA-418 by clicking the plus sign. Then drag the touchpanel to Detail View.

<u>CNRFGWX</u>

The CNRFGWX gateway/receiver enables 2-way RF (radio frequency) communication between the control system and some STX-Series touchpanels. It

provides up to 254 ports (hexadecimal 01 to FF). Simply drag a compatible STX touchpanel from the Touchpanels (Wireless) folder to a CNRFGWX port.

The CNRFGWX symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the functionality and feedback of a touchpanel expand the CNRFGWX by clicking the plus sign. Then drag the touchpanel to Detail View.

<u>STRFGWX</u>

The STRFGWX gateway/receiver enables 2-way RF (radio frequency) communication between the control system and Crestron's STX-1550C and STX-1550CW touchpanels. It provides up to 254 ports (hexadecimal 01 to FF). Simply drag a compatible touchpanel from the Touchpanels (Wireless) folder to a STRFGWX port.

The STRFGWX symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the functionality and feedback of a touchpanel expand the STRFGWX by clicking the plus sign. Then drag the touchpanel to Detail View.

TPS-RFGWX

The TPS-RFGWX gateway/receiver allows 2-way RF (radio frequency) communication between the control system and a TPS touchpanel that has been equipped with a TPS-XTXRF card. The latter card thus converts the normally "wired" TPS panel to a wireless panel.

The TPS-RFGWX provides up to 15 ports (hexadecimal 01 to 0F). Simply drag a compatible TPS panel to a port on the TPS-RFGWX.

The TPS-RFGWX symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the functionality and feedback of a touchpanel expand the TPS-RFGWX by clicking the plus sign. Then drag the touchpanel to Detail View.

Wireless Remotes

Wireless Remotes (IR)

<u>CNIRHT/CNRFHT</u>

Signals

• 30 button presses: <press1> through <press30>

Description

The CNIRHT and CNRFHT are hand-held IR (infrared) and RF (radio frequency) transmitters. The IR transmitter communicates with the control system using the CNIRGW gateway/receiver; the RF transmitter uses the CNRFGWA.

The CNIRHT-15 and CNRFHT-15A can provide up to 15 buttons; the CNIRHT-30 and CNRFHT-30A can provide up to 30 buttons. Each transmitter is custom-engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a <press> signal as follows:



See also CNIRGW

, CNRFGWA

CNIRHT-30/Pronto w/Crestron.ccf

Signals

• 30 button presses: <press1> through <press30>

Description

The Phillips Pronto is a popular universal remote controller typically used in home theater applications, and compatible with Crestron control systems. The transmitter communicates with the control system using the CNIRGW gateway/receiver.

The Pronto has to be programmed with a special CCF file, which can be downloaded from the Crestron FTP site. This file allows the Pronto to be added to the SIMPL Windows program as if it were a CNIRHT-30. In fact, the Pronto can emulate up to six CNIRHT-30 transmitters, using Crestron IR IDs 10 through 15. This allows up to 180 button presses to be programmed into the unit.

Additional information and a sample SIMPL Windows program is provided with the CCF install package.

See also CNIRGW

CNIRHT-MM

Signals

- Functions: <Power> <Mute>, <Vol+>, <Vol->, <Search>, <Rew>, <Fast Forward>, <Ch+>, <Ch->, <Stop>, <Play>, <Pause>, <Optional>
- Numeric keypad buttons: <1> through <9>, <0>, <Clr>, <Ent>

• Source Selection: <Local>, <Source A> through <Source D>

Description

The CNIRHT-MM is a hand-held infrared transmitter that is used with the CN-TVAV and CEN-TVAV in e-Schedule applications. The transmitter communicates with the TVAV control system using the TVAVIRGW gateway/receiver.

It provides 30 buttons that correspond to all the standard e-Schedule functions as follows:



Pronto/RC5/Universal IR Remote

Signals

Button presses: <Cmd0/Btn1> through <Cmd63/Btn64>

Description

The Pronto/RC5/Universal IR Remote symbol allows universal remote controllers to be used with Crestron's room solution boxes (CNX-RMC/CNX-RMCLV) in audio/video distribution systems. The IR transmitter communicates with the room box using the CNXRMIRD gateway/receiver.

The CNX-RMC and CNX-RMCLV can communicate with any universal remote that uses RC5 code, as well as some Sharp codes. An RC5 code is 14 bits long and includes a 5-bit address (or "System Number") and a 6-bit "Command Number".

The Phillips Pronto contains built-in RC5 commands for out-of-the-box use. The Pronto transmitter's RC5 System Number is equivalent to the Crestron Transmitter ID; similarly, the RC5 Command Number is equivalent to a Crestron button press (Button ID).

Each of the transmitter's Command Numbers corresponds to a **<Cmd/Btn>** signal on the Universal Remote symbol detail. The Universal Remote provides up to 64 button presses.

To obtain the Command Numbers a transmitter provides, open the Crestron Viewport and select **Identify Transmitter ID** on the **Diagnostics** menu. This will display the following dialog box:

T	ransmitter Identification				×
	T 10 15 (11)				
	Transmitter ID (Hex):				
	Button ID (Decimal):				
	Button Action:				
		CI	eer	1	
			cai		

Point the transmitter at the CNXRMIRD receiver and press each button. The Command ID/Button ID will be displayed next to the **Button ID** field.

See also CNXRMIRD

Wireless Remotes (RF)

<u>CNRFT</u>

Signals

• Digital button presses: <press1> through <press32>/<press48>

Description

The CNRFT is an RF (radio frequency) consolette that can be used in a variety of audio, video and environmental applications. It communicates with the control system using the CNRFGWA gateway/receiver.

The CNRFT-32A provides 32-buttons, while the CNRFT-48A provides 48 buttons. The consolette is custom-engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

Each button has a fixed position and corresponds to a **<press>** signal as follows:

CNRFT-32A



CNRFT-48A

0
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
26 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 36 36
37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 Crestron

See also CNRFGWA

<u>CNWM</u>

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <disable>
- One serial output: <data>
- Two analog outputs: <**xval**> and <**yval**>
- Six digital outputs: **<b1>** through **<b6>**
- Two parameters: <left> and <right>

Description

The CNWM is a hand-held RF (radio frequency) transmitter that is typically used with the ST-CP control system in SmartPresenter applications. It communicates with the control system using the CNRFGWA gateway/receiver.

When used in conjunction with a CNMK mouse/keyboard wedge, the CNWM functions as a "wireless mouse" to control the movement of the cursor and provide left and right-click functionality. It can also issue standard IR and serial commands.

The buttons on the CNWM are configured as follows:



The **<data>** serial output drives the **<mouse\$>** input of the CNMK to control the position and movement of the cursor. The **<disable>** input cuts off updates of **<data>** for as long as the signal remains high. (**<disable>** does not affect any other output.)

The <**b1**> through <**b4**> outputs correspond to buttons 1 through 4 on the CNWM, while <**b5**> corresponds to the slightly larger button above the four. The <**b6**> output corresponds to the trigger-like button underneath the transmitter.

The **<left**> and **<right**> parameters can have values from 1 to 6 and assign left click and right click functions to buttons 1 through 6. For example, if **<left**> equals 3, then pressing button 3 issues a left click command. Pressing button 3 also asserts **<b3**>. Thus a button press can trigger logic in the program in addition to issuing a right or left click command.

The **<xval>** and **<yval>** outputs correspond to the large "thumb pad" button, divided into quadrants, typically used for Up, Down, Left and Right functions. These analogs are measured relative to 50%. Thus when the thumb pad is not pressed, then both **<xval>** and **<yval>** equal 50%. Pressing the thumb pad at the 12 o'clock position gives **<yval>** a value of 100% (and **<xval>** will hover around 50%); pressing the button at the 9 o'clock position gives **<xval>** a value of 0% (and **<yval>** hovers around 50%).

Since Up, Down, Left and Right functions must be triggered by digital signals, <**xval**> and <**yval**> are often routed through Analog Compare symbols. A typical threshold for <**xval**> and <**yval**> is 80%. Here the Analog Compare symbol would drive its output high (and perhaps trigger a Fast Forward command, for example) if <**xval**> exceeds 80%. Another Analog Compare symbol would trigger a Volume Up command if <**yval**> exceeds 80%, and so forth.

See also CNMK, Analog Compare, CNRFGWA

TPS Series Touchpanels

TPS Screen Interface symbols work in combination with TPS Cresnet/Ethernet/RS-232 Interface symbols to enable direct program access to the full bank of join numbers for TPS touchpanels. Screen Interface symbols are "built into" slots of the TPS panel; in this way join numbers are grouped according to function.

TPS Standard Joins

Signals

- Digital inputs: <fb1> through <fb4000>
- Digital outputs: <press1> through <press4000>
- Analog inputs: <an_fb1> through <an_fb4000>
- Analog outputs: <an_act1> through <an_act4000>
- Serial inputs: <text-o1> through <text-o999>
- Serial outputs: <text-i1> through <text-i127>

Description

The four TPS Screen Interface symbols for "standard" or general purpose join numbers are built into slots 1 - 4 of the Crestron TPS-series touchpanels. They make available to a program the full bank of general purpose join numbers, as shown in the following table:

TPS Slot	Join Number Range
1	1 - 4000
2	4001 - 8000
3	8001 - 12000
4	12001 - 15999

TPS-XGA Reserved Joins

The TPS-XGA Reserved Joins symbol provides join numbers that correspond to the TPS-XVGA card of the TPS touchpanel. The signals are as shown in the following table:

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description	
17000	Digital output: <board_det_fb< b="">></board_det_fb<>	A high state indicates that a TPS-XVGA card is detected in the touchpanel.	
17001	Digital input: < Move_Right >	The Move > inputs change the position (right, left, up or down) of the	
17002	Digital input: < Move_Left >	image by one step, with each rising edge of the input.	
17003	Digital input: <move_up< b="">></move_up<>		
17004	Digital input: < Move_Down >		
17005	Digital input: <stretch_x< b="">></stretch_x<>	The Stretch > and Shrink > inputs expand or contract the image	
17006	Digital input: <shrink_x< b="">></shrink_x<>	horizontally (X) or vertically (Y) by one step, with each rising edge of the input	
17007	Digital input: <stretch_y< b="">></stretch_y<>		

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17008	Digital input: <shrink_y< b="">></shrink_y<>	
	Digital input: < Phase_Fwd >	The <phase></phase> inputs adjust the sharpness of the image by one step, with
17010	Digital input: < Phase_Rev>	each rising edge of the input.
17011	Digital input: < Auto_Det_On > Digital output: < Auto_Det_On_fb >	The <auto_det></auto_det> inputs enable or disable auto detection. In typical usage, however, auto detection is always enabled.
17012	Digital input: < Auto_Det_Off > Digital output: < Auto_Det_Off_fb >	When the <off></off> input goes high (and auto detection is therefore disabled) the panel goes into "manual select" mode and is forced to whichever <preset></preset> input is asserted. If no preset is selected, the touchpanel reverts to auto detect mode.
		The <fb></fb> outputs indicate the current auto detect mode (unless the panel is forced to a <preset></preset>).
17013	Digital input: < Recenter >	On the rising edge of this input, the panel attempts to display a preset that matches the current raster. If no match is found, the panel adjusts to the new raster.
17014	Digital input: < Save_Preset >	The Save and Erase inputs save or erase the currently selected
17015	Digital input: < Erase_Preset >	preset, on the rising edge of the input.
17016	Digital input: < Preset_1 > Digital output: < Preset_1_fb >	When a <preset></preset> input goes high, the current video settings can be 1) stored as a preset, on the rising edge of <save_preset></save_preset> or 2) erased, on
17017	Digital input: < Preset_2 > Digital output: < Preset_2_fb >	the rising edge of < Erase_Preset >. The < fb > signals indicate the currently selected preset.
17018	Digital input: < Preset_3 > Digital output: < Preset_3_fb >	
17019	Digital input: < Preset_4 > Digital output: < Preset_4_fb >	
17020	Digital input: < Preset_5 > Digital output: < Preset_5_fb >	
17021	Digital input: < Preset_6 > Digital output: < Preset_6_fb >	
17022	Digital input: < Preset_7 > Digital output: < Preset_7_fb >	
17023	Digital input: < Preset_8 > Digital output: < Preset_8_fb >	
17024	Digital input: < Preset_9 > Digital output: < Preset_9_fb >	
17025	Digital input: < Preset_10 > Digital output: < Preset_10_fb >	
17026	Digital input: <preset_11></preset_11> Digital output: <preset_11_fb< b="">></preset_11_fb<>	
17027	Digital input: < Preset_12 > Digital output: < Preset_12_fb >	
17028	Digital input: < Preset_13 > Digital output: < Preset_13_fb >	
17029	Digital input: < Preset_14 > Digital output: < Preset_14_fb >	
17030	Digital input: < Preset_15 > Digital output: < Preset_15_fb >	
17031	Digital input: < Preset_16 > Digital output: < Preset_16_fb >	

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17032	Digital output: < No_Input_Flag_fb >	This flag goes high whenever a video input signal is not present or cannot be displayed.
17033	Digital output: < No_Preset_Flag_fb >	This flag goes high to indicate that the currently selected preset is empty.
17034	Digital input: < R_Gain_Up >	The Gain > inputs increase or decrease the red (R), green (G) or blue
17035	Digital input: < R_Gain_Dn >	(B) component of the color video signal by one step, with each rising edge of the input.
17036	Digital input: <g_gain_up></g_gain_up>	
17037	Digital input: <g_gain_dn></g_gain_dn>	
17038	Digital input: <b_gain_up></b_gain_up>	
17039	Digital input: <b_gain_dn< b="">></b_gain_dn<>	
17040	Digital input: < Defaults>	On the rising edge of this input, all presets are erased.
17041	Digital input: < Default_Colors>	On the rising edge of this input, the components of the color video signal are restored to factory defaults, which are 25%.
17000	Analog input: < Gain_R > Analog output: < Gain_R_fb >	The $\langle Gain \rangle$ inputs explicitly set the red (R), green (G), or blue (B) components of the color video signal to a value ranging from 0 to
17001	Analog input: < Gain_G > Analog output: < Gain_G_fb >	The $<\mathbf{fb}$ outputs indicate the current value of the corresponding
17002	Analog input: <gain_b< b="">> Analog output: <gain_b_fb< b="">></gain_b_fb<></gain_b<>	components.
17003	Analog output: Preset_fb >	This output is a value ranging from 0 through 16 that indicates which preset matches the current raster. A value of 0 indicates no match.
17004	Analog output: < F_Vertical_fb >	The $\langle \mathbf{F} \rangle$ outputs indicate the current vertical and horizontal frequency
17005	Analog output: < F_Horizontal_fb >	of the image, measured in hertz.
17006	Analog output: < S_Vertical_fb >	The <s> outputs indicate the current vertical and horizontal size of the</s>
17007	Analog output: < S_Horizontal_fb >	image, measured in pixels.
17008	Analog output: < Selected_Preset_fb >	This output is a value ranging from 0 through 16 that indicates the currently selected preset. A value of 0 indicates no selected preset.

Video Reserved Joins

TPS Screen Interface symbols work in combination with TPS Cresnet/Ethernet/RS-232 Interface symbols to enable direct program access to the full bank of join numbers for TPS touchpanels. Screen Interface symbols are "built into" slots of the TPS panel; in this way join numbers are grouped according to function.

The Video Reserved Joins symbol provides join numbers that correspond to the TPS-VID card of the TPS touchpanel. The signals are as shown in the following table:

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17100	Digital output: < Board_Det_fb >	A high state indicates that a TPS-VID card is detected in the touchpanel.
17101	Digital input: < Composite_TP > Digital output: < Composite_TP_fb >	The <composite_tp></composite_tp> and <svideo_tp></svideo_tp> inputs force a video image that is being received via the twisted pair connector to composite or S video formation on the riging adde of the input
17102	Digital input: Svideo_TP Digital output: Svideo_TP_fb	Note that twisted pair connectors are not available on tilt model touchpanels.
		The <fb></fb> outputs indicate the format of the video being received via the twisted pair connector.
17103	Digital input: < Auto_Det_TP > Digital output: < Auto_Det_TP_fb >	The <auto_det_tp></auto_det_tp> input enables auto detection of either composite or S video that is being received via the twisted pair connector.
		The {fb > output indicates that the touchpanel is in "twisted pair" auto detect mode.
17104	Digital input: < Composite_Bnc > Digital output: < Composite_Bnc_fb >	The <composite_bnc></composite_bnc> and <svideo_bnc></svideo_bnc> inputs force a video image that is being received via the BNC connector to composite or S video format, on
17105	Digital input: <svideo_bnc></svideo_bnc> Digital output: <svideo_bnc_fb></svideo_bnc_fb>	The $<$ fb $>$ outputs indicate the format of the video being received via the BNC connector.
17106	Digital input: < Auto_Det_Bnc > Digital output: < Auto_Det_Bnc_fb >	The <auto_det_bnc></auto_det_bnc> input enables auto detection of either composite or S video that is being received via the BNC connector.
		The <fb></fb> output indicates that the touchpanel is in "BNC" auto detect mode.
17107	Digital input: < Still > Digital output: < Still_fb >	The Still > input displays the image in still video format to reduce flicker and achieve maximum resolution
17108	Digital input: < Motion > Digital output: < Motion_fb >	The Motion > input displays the video in fast motion to reduce motion artifacts.
		The <fb></fb> outputs indicate the current mode of video display.
17109	Digital input: <sharp></sharp> Digital output: <sharp_fb></sharp_fb>	The <sharp< b="">> input adjusts the video to its maximum sharpness, at the possible expense of</sharp<>
17110	Digital input: <soft></soft> Digital output: <soft_fb></soft_fb>	The Soft > input adjusts the video to "soft" mode, to provide video filtering and poise reduction
		The $<$ fb $>$ outputs indicate the current mode of video display.
17111	Digital input: <brt_up< b="">></brt_up<>	These inputs adjust standard video settings up or

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17112	Digital input: <brt_dn< b="">></brt_dn<>	down by one step, with each rising edge of the
17113	Digital input: < Con_Up >	and saturation (the amount of color in a specified
17114	Digital input: <con_dn></con_dn>	hue).
17115	Digital input: <sat_up></sat_up>	
17116	Digital input: <sat_dn< b="">></sat_dn<>	
17117	Digital input: <hue_up></hue_up>	
17118	Digital input: <hue_dn< b="">></hue_dn<>	
17119	Digital output: < No_Input_Flag_fb >	This flag goes high whenever a video input signal is not present or cannot be displayed.
17120	Digital input: < Agc_On > Digital output: < Agc_On_fb >	The < Agc_On > input puts the touchpanel into AGC (automatic gain correction) mode.
17121	Digital input: < Agc_Off > Digital output: < Agc_Off_fb >	The < Agc_Off > input puts the touchpanel microphone into fixed gain mode.
		The <fb< b="">> outputs indicate the current gain mode.</fb<>
17122	Digital input: <defaults></defaults>	When this input goes high, all video parameters are restored to factory defaults. These default settings include:
		Twisted pair auto detection mode enabled (for touchpanels with twisted pair connectors).
		BNC auto detection mode enabled (for touchpanels with no twisted pair connectors).
		Brightness, contrast, hue and saturation at 50%.
		AGC mode enabled.
		Soft video enabled.
		Motion video enabled.
17100	Analog input: < Brightness > Analog output: < Brightness_fb >	These analog inputs explicitly set the brightness, contrast, saturation and hue settings to values
17101	Analog input: <contrast></contrast> Analog output: <contrast_fb< b="">></contrast_fb<>	The $\langle \mathbf{fb} \rangle$ outputs indicate the current value of the
17102	Analog input: <saturation></saturation> Analog output: <saturation_fb></saturation_fb>	corresponding settings.
17103	Analog input: <hue></hue> Analog output: <hue_fb< b="">></hue_fb<>	

System Reserved Joins

TPS Screen Interface symbols work in combination with TPS Cresnet/Ethernet/RS-232 Interface symbols to enable direct program access to the full bank of join numbers for TPS touchpanels. Screen Interface symbols are "built into" slots of the TPS panel; in this way join numbers are grouped according to function.

The System Reserved Joins symbol provides join numbers that correspond to the internal system settings and configuration of the TPS touchpanel. The signals are as shown in the following table:

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17200	Digital input: < Power_Off >	The <power_off< b="">> input cuts off power to the touchpanel for as long as the input remains high.</power_off<>
17201	Digital input: < Factory_Defaults >	The <defaults< b="">> input restores all touchpanel parameters to factory defaults, on the rising edge of the input.</defaults<>
17202	Digital input: <show_config></show_config>	On the rising edge of the Show_Config > input, the touchpanel displays the current hardware configuration settings, i.e., panel type, detected cards, memory, etc.
17203	Digital input: < Selftest >	On the rising edge of the Selftest > input, the touchpanel performs a self
17285	Digital output: < Selftest_Running >	The Selftest_Running > output remains high for as long the self test is running.
17204	Digital input: < Input_Ts > Digital output: < Input_Ts_fb >	The < Input_Ts > and < Input_Ts_Off > inputs enable or disable the TPS touch screen.
17283	Digital input: < Input_Ts_Off > Digital output: < Input_Ts_Off_fb >	The \leq fb \geq outputs indicate the current touch screen setting.
17205	Digital input: < Input_Mouse > Digital output: < Input_Mouse_fb >	The <input/> and <mode></mode> inputs specify the function and configuration of the RS-232 port on the back of the TPS panel. This port can be enabled for
17206	Digital input: < Ext_Touch_Input > Digital output: < Ext_Touch_Input_fb >	one (and only one) of the following: When the <mouse></mouse> input goes high, the port is configured to receive PC
17207	Digital input: < Mode_Rf > Digital output: < Mode_Rf_fb >	mouse commands (mouse input). When the <ext_touch> input goes high, the port is configured to accept</ext_touch>
17208	Digital input: < Mode_Console > Digital output: < Mode_Console_fb >	external (third-party) device input. When the $<$ Mode_Rf > input goes high, the panel is configured to support a
17209	Digital input: < Mode_Control > Digital output: < Mode_Control_fb >	radio frequency (RF) interface. When the Console> input goes high, the port is configured for console
17263	Digital input: < Mode_Touchout > Digital output: < Mode_Touchout_fb >	When the Control input goes high, the port is configured for control input/output.
		When the <touchout< b="">> input goes high, the port is configured for touch output (mouse and/or telestrator).</touchout<>
		The <fb< b="">> output indicates the current configuration of the RS-232 port.</fb<>
17210	Digital input: < Cresnet_On > Digital output: < Cresnet_On_fb >	The <cresnet></cresnet> inputs enable or disable the touchpanel for Cresnet communication.
17211	Digital input: < Cresnet_Off > Digital output: < Cresnet_Off_fb >	The <fb></fb> outputs indicate the current status of the touchpanel for Cresnet communication.
17212	Digital input: < CIP_On > Digital output: < CIP_On_fb >	The <cip< b="">> inputs enable or disable the touchpanel for CIP (Cresnet Internet Protocol) communication.</cip<>
17213	Digital input: < CIP_Off > Digital output: < CIP_Off_fb >	The <fb< b="">> outputs indicate the current status of the touchpanel for CIP communication.</fb<>

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17214	Digital input: < Cresnet_ID_Down > Digital output: < Cresnet_ID_Down_fb >	The <cresnet_id< b="">> inputs raise or lower the hexadecimal network ID of the touchpanel by one step, with each rising edge of the input.</cresnet_id<>
17215	Digital input: < Cresnet_ID_Up > Digital output: < Cresnet_ID_Up_fb >	The $<$ fb $>$ outputs indicate that the Cresnet ID of the touchpanel has been raised or lowered by one step.
17216	Digital input: <lcd_brt_up></lcd_brt_up>	The <i><</i> Up <i>></i> and <i><</i> Dn <i>></i> inputs adjust the brightness of the LCD touch screen
17217	Digital input: <lcd_brt_dn></lcd_brt_dn>	display up or down by one step, with each rising edge of the input.
17218	Digital input: <lcd_brt_high></lcd_brt_high>	he < High >, < Lo > and < Med > inputs set the touch screen brightness to the highest, lowest, or middle level on the rising edge of the input.
17219	Digital input: <lcd_brt_med></lcd_brt_med>	
17220	Digital input: <lcd_brt_lo></lcd_brt_lo>	
17222	Digital input: <touch_cal></touch_cal>	The < Touch_Cal > input triggers an internal or external touchpanel
17223	Digital input: < Touch_Values >	calibration.
17224	Disital in such a Hansan Ora	The calibration data is displayed on the rising edge of < louch_values >.
1/224	Digital input: < Hwcursor_On bigital output: < Hwcursor_On_fb >	PC cursor on the touchpanel.
17225	Digital input: < Hwcursor_Off > Digital output: < Hwcursor_Off_fb >	The $<\mathbf{fb}>$ outputs indicate the current status for cursor display.
17229	Digital input: <backlight_on></backlight_on> Digital output: <backlight_on_fb></backlight_on_fb>	The <on></on> and <off></off> inputs turn the touchpanel back light on and off, on the rising edge of the input.
17230	Digital input: < Backlight_Off > Digital output: < Backlight_Off_fb >	The $<\mathbf{fb}>$ outputs indicate whether the back light is currently on or off.
17231	Digital input: <stby_to_up></stby_to_up>	The Stby inputs increment or decrement the touchpanel's standby timeout
17232	Digital input: <stby_to_dn< b="">></stby_to_dn<>	duration with each rising edge of the input.
17233	Digital input: < Pwr_To_Up >	The <pwr></pwr> inputs increment or decrement the touchpanel's power down timeout duration with each rising edge of the input
17234	Digital input: < Pwr_To_Down >	The timeout value can be incremented to a maximum of 120 minutes, as follows:
		For the values in 60 to 600 second intervals the increment/decrement unit is 60 seconds.
		For the values in 600 to 7200 second intervals the increment/decrement unit is 600 seconds.
		For the values above 7200 no increment takes place. Values below 60 are decremented to 0.
17235	Digital input: < Save_Exit >	The Save > input saves the current touchpanel settings, as selected during
17236	Digital input: Save >	<pre>setup mode. <save_exit> input saves the current touchpanel settings, as selected during <stars< td=""></stars<></save_exit></pre>
17007	Disital inputs (Tracking Or)	setup mode, and then displays the opening page (exits setup mode).
17237	Digital input: <1 racking_On> Digital output: <tracking_on_fb></tracking_on_fb>	(Tracking enables the synchronization of commands between two touchpanels.)
17238	Digital input: < Tracking_Off > Digital output: < Tracking_Off_fb >	The $<\mathbf{fb}>$ outputs indicate whether the tracking feature is enabled or disabled.
17239	Digital input: < Test_Pattern >	The <test_pattern< b="">> input triggers the display of the touchpanel's diagnostic test pattern, on the rising edge of the input.</test_pattern<>
17240	Digital input: <display_eeprom></display_eeprom>	The <display_eeprom></display_eeprom> input triggers the display of the touchpanel's EEPROM data, on the rising edge of the input.
17241	Digital output: <lectern_flag_fb></lectern_flag_fb>	This flag indicates that the touchpanel is a lectern-mounted model.

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17242	Digital input: < Run_Setup >	The <run_setup></run_setup> input places the touchpanel into setup mode, on the rising edge of the input.
17287	Digital output: <setup_active></setup_active>	The Setup_Active > output remains high for as long as the touchpanel is in setup mode.
17261	Digital output: <not_tpi_flag_fb></not_tpi_flag_fb>	This flag indicates that the touchpanel is not a TPS-TPI model.
17262	Digital input: < Display_Ethernet >	The <display_ethernet></display_ethernet> input triggers the display of the touchpanel's Ethernet data, on the rising edge of the signal.
17265	Digital input: Touchout_Action_0 > Digital output: Touchout_Action_0_fb >	The <touchout_action></touchout_action> inputs send whichever touch output command (for the PC mouse or telestrator) has been defined for that input, via the serial port. For example, if the serial mouse driver defines Action_8 as a right
17266	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_1 > Digital output:	click command, then asserting < louchout_Action_8 > will issue that command through the serial port. The < fb > outputs go high whenever the corresponding command is sent
17267	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_1 Digital output: < Touchout Action 2 fb >	Note that the touchout join numbers provided here corresponding command is sent. which as just described can be either a PC mouse or telestrator. The format of Device A is given by the <touchout_format_a< b="">> input described later.</touchout_format_a<>
17268	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_3 > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_3_fb >	In applications that require two touchout devices, an additional bank of join numbers, corresponding to Device B, is available in the TPS Screen Interface symbol for Mouse Reserved Joins, located on slot 12 of the TPS
17269	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_4 > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_4_fb >	panel.
17270	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_5 > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_5_fb >	
17271	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_6 > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_6_fb >	
17272	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_7 > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_7_fb >	
17273	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_8 > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_8_fb >	
17274	Digital input: Touchout_Action_9 > Digital output: Touchout_Action_9_fb >	
17275	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_A > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_A_fb >	
17276	Digital input: <touchout_action_b></touchout_action_b> Digital output: <touchout_action_b_fb></touchout_action_b_fb>	
17277	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_C > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_C_fb >	
17278	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_D > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_D_fb >	

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17279	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_E > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_E_fb >	
17280	Digital input: < Touchout_Action_F > Digital output: < Touchout_Action_F_fb >	
	Digital input: < Touchout_State_Up >	The State > inputs issue the next (up) or previous (dn) State > touchout
17282	Digital input: < Touchout_State_Dn >	command, with each rising edge of the signal.
17284	Digital output: < Not_Tps4500_Flag >	This flag indicates that the touchpanel is not a TPS-4500 model.
17286	Digital input: < Setup_Blnk_Pg_Press > Digital output: < Setup_Blnk_Pg_Press_fb >	The <blnk_pg< b="">> input indicates a touch on the page where information is displayed in the diagnostics. It will cause a return page flip, and reset the scrolling parameters for the page. The page text given by the <all_others_fb< b="">> serial output, described later (join # 32770).</all_others_fb<></blnk_pg<>
		The $<$ fb $>$ output remains high for as long as the white setup screen is displayed.
32768	Serial output: < Prod_Name_fb >	The \leq fb $>$ outputs display the model name of the touchpanel and its firmware
32769	Serial output: < Prod_Ver_fb >	version.
32770	Serial output: < All_Others_fb >	The <fb></fb> output displays the text for the white diagnostics screen (triggered by the <blnk_pg></blnk_pg> input (join # 17286) described previously.
17200	Analog input: <cresnet_id></cresnet_id> Analog output: <cresnet_id_fb></cresnet_id_fb>	The < Cresnet_Id > input explicitly sets the Cresnet ID of the touchpanel. (The ID can be raised or lowered via the < Cresnet_ID_Up > and < Cresnet_ID_Down > inputs described previously.)
		The $<$ fb $>$ output indicates the current value of the Cresnet ID.
17201	Analog input: <lcd_brt> Analog output: <lcd_brt_fb></lcd_brt_fb></lcd_brt>	The <lcd_brt> input explicitly sets the brightness level of the touchpanel LCD display. (The ID can be raised or lowered via the <lcd> and inputs described previously.)</lcd></lcd_brt>
		The <fb></fb> output indicates the current brightness level.
17202	Analog input: < Pwr_To > Analog output: < Pwr_To_fb >	The <pwr_to></pwr_to> and <stby_to></stby_to> inputs explicitly set the power timeout and standby timeout duration.
17203	Analog input: <stby_to></stby_to> Analog output: <stby_to_fb></stby_to_fb>	Both inputs are measured in seconds, where $0 =$ timeout disabled, and $65,535 = 1092$ minute timeout.
		The <fb></fb> outputs indicate the current timeout setting.
17204	Analog input: <touchout_state_a< b="">> Analog output:</touchout_state_a<>	The <state_a< b="">> input is a value from 0 through 16, and sends the corresponding touch output command to Device A.</state_a<>
	<1ouchout_State_A_tb>	For example, if <state_a></state_a> is set to 7, then the <touchout_act_7></touchout_act_7> command will be issued through the serial port to Device A.
		The next or previous touchout command can be issued via the State > inputs described previously.
		The <fb></fb> output indicates the current touchout command for Device A.
17205	Analog input: < Touchout_Dest_A > Analog output: < Touchout_Dest_A_fb >	The <dest_a></dest_a> input specifies the communication format for touch output on Device A. Valid values are as follows:
		RS-232 = 1
		Cresnet = 2
		CIP = 3
		Other = 0 (Not currently used)
		The <fb< b="">> output indicates the current communication format for touch output on Device A.</fb<>

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17206	Analog input: <touchout_channel_a></touchout_channel_a> Analog output: <touchout_channel_a_fb></touchout_channel_a_fb>	The <channel></channel> input specifies the communication port for touch output on Device A. Valid values are 1 through 128, corresponding to one of the serials of the touchpanel symbol.
		The $\langle \mathbf{fb} \rangle$ output indicates the current communication channel on Device A.
17207	Analog input: < Touchout_Analog_Join_A > Analog output: < Touchout_Analog_Join_A_fb >	The two $<$ Join> inputs (for Device A) specify the X and Y coordinates on the 2-dimensional slider object, used in PC mouse applications to track the position and movement of the cursor.
17208	Analog input: <touchout_analog_join_plus_< td=""><td>extreme left (or bottom) position and 65,535 = extreme right (or top) position.</td></touchout_analog_join_plus_<>	extreme left (or bottom) position and 65,535 = extreme right (or top) position.
	One_A> Analog output: <touchout_analog_join_plus_ One_A_fb></touchout_analog_join_plus_ 	The <join_plus_one_a< b="">> input specifies the current X or Y coordinate, where 0 = extreme left (or bottom) position and 65,535 = extreme right (or top) position.</join_plus_one_a<>
		The $<$ fb $>$ outputs indicate the current X and Y coordinates.
17209	Analog input: <touchout_format_a< b="">> Analog output: <touchout a="" fb="" format=""></touchout></touchout_format_a<>	The <format_a< b="">> input specifies the format of Device A. Valid values are as follows:</format_a<>
	<10ucnout_Format_A_ID>	PC Mouse $= 0$
		Telestrator = 1
1-010		The <fb< b="">> output indicates the format of Device A.</fb<>
17210	Analog input: < Touchout_State_B > Analog output: < Touchout_State_B_fb >	The State_B > input is a value from 0 through 16, and sends the corresponding touch output command to Device B.
		The join numbers that apply to Device B are provided by the Mouse Reserved Joins symbol. Thus if <touchout_state_b< b="">> is set to 7, then the <action_7_b></action_7_b> command on the Mouse Reserved Joins symbol will be issued through the serial port to Device B.</touchout_state_b<>
		The <fb></fb> output indicates the current touchout command for Device B.
17211	Analog input: < Touchout_Dest_B > Analog output: < Touchout_Dest_B_fb >	The <dest_b></dest_b> input specifies the communication format for touch output on Device B. Valid values are as follows:
		RS-232 = 1
		Cresnet = 2
		CIP = 3
		Other = 0 (Not currently used)
		The {fb > output indicates the current communication format for touch output on Device B.
17212	Analog input: <touchout_channel_b></touchout_channel_b> Analog output: <touchout_channel_b_fb></touchout_channel_b_fb>	The <channel></channel> input specifies the communication port for touch output on Device B. Valid values are 1 through 128, corresponding to one of the serial outputs of the touchpanel symbol.
		The $<$ fb $>$ output indicates the current communication channel on Device B.
17213	Analog input: <touchout_analog_join_b> Analog output: <touchout analog="" b="" fb="" join=""></touchout></touchout_analog_join_b>	The two <join> inputs (for Device B) specify the X and Y coordinates on the 2-dimensional slider object, used in PC mouse applications to track the position and movement of the cursor.</join>

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17214	Analog input: <touchout_analog_join_plus_ One_B> Analog output: <touchout_analog_join_plus_ One_B_fb></touchout_analog_join_plus_ </touchout_analog_join_plus_ 	The <join_b< b="">> input specifies the current X or Y coordinate, where 0 = extreme left (or bottom) position and 65,535 = extreme right (or top) position. The <join_plus_one_b< b="">> input specifies the current X or Y coordinate, where 0 = extreme left (or bottom) position and 65,535 = extreme right (or top) position.</join_plus_one_b<></join_b<>
		The $<\mathbf{fb}>$ outputs indicate the current X and Y coordinates.
17215	Analog input: <touchout_format_b></touchout_format_b> Analog output: <touchout_format_b_fb></touchout_format_b_fb>	The <format_b></format_b> input specifies the format of Device B. Valid values are as follows: PC Mouse = 0 Telestrator = 1
		The $\langle \mathbf{h} \rangle$ output indicates the format of Device B.

Audio Reserved Joins

TPS Screen Interface symbols work in combination with TPS Cresnet/Ethernet/RS-232 Interface symbols to enable direct program access to the full bank of join numbers for TPS touchpanels. Screen Interface symbols are "built into" slots of the TPS panel; in this way join numbers are grouped according to function.

The Audio Reserved Joins symbol provides join numbers that correspond to the audio capabilities of the TPS touchpanel. The signals are as shown in the following table:

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17300	Digital input: <on></on> Digital output: <on_fb></on_fb>	The <on></on> and <off></off> inputs enable or disable audio. (TPS touchpanels have ports for line, WAV and microphone audio. The <off></off> input disables all three of endice.)
17301	Digital input: <off></off> Digital output: <off_fb< b="">></off_fb<>	The $<\mathbf{fb}>$ outputs indicate whether audio is enabled or disabled.
17302	Digital input: < Beep_On > Digital output: < Beep_On_fb >	The <beep_on></beep_on> and <beep_off></beep_off> inputs enable or disable the sound of the touchpanel key click.
17303	Digital input: <beep_off></beep_off> Digital output: <beep_off_fb></beep_off_fb>	The $\langle \mathbf{fb} \rangle$ outputs indicate whether the key click is enabled or disabled. The $\langle \mathbf{Vol} \rangle$ inputs adjust the volume of the key click up or down by one step
17304	Digital input: <beep_vol_up></beep_vol_up>	with each rising edge of the input.
17305	Digital input: <beep_vol_down></beep_vol_down>	
17306	Digital input: <line_on> Digital output: <line_on_fb></line_on_fb></line_on>	The <line_on> and <line_off> inputs enable or disable line audio. Note that <line_on> is ignored if the <off> input described previously (join #</off></line_on></line_off></line_on>
17307	Digital input: <line_off> Digital output: <line_off_fb></line_off_fb></line_off>	The $<\mathbf{fb}>$ outputs indicate whether line audio is enabled or disabled.
17308	Digital input: <line_vol_up></line_vol_up>	The Vol > inputs adjust the volume for line audio up or down by one step,
17309	Digital input: <line_vol_down></line_vol_down>	The $\langle \mathbf{Ba} \rangle$ inputs shift the audio line balance from the left to right speakers
17310	Digital input: <line_bal_left></line_bal_left>	(or vice versa) by one step, with each rising edge of the input.
17311	Digital input: <line_bal_right></line_bal_right>	
17312	Digital input: < Wave_On > Digital output: < Wave_On_fb >	The Wave_On > and Wave_Off > inputs enable or disable wave audio. Note that Wave_On > is ignored if the Off > input described previously
17313	Digital input: < Wave_Off > Digital output: < Wave_Off_fb >	(join # 1/300) is high. The $<\mathbf{fb}>$ outputs indicate whether wave audio is enabled or disabled.
17314	Digital input: < Wave_Vol_Up >	The Vol > inputs adjust the volume for wave audio up or down by one step,
17315	Digital input: <wave_vol_down></wave_vol_down>	The $\langle \mathbf{Bal} \rangle$ inputs shift the wave audio balance from the left to right speakers.
17316	Digital input: <wave_bal_left></wave_bal_left>	(or vice versa) by one step, with each rising edge of the signal.
17317	Digital input: < Wave_Bal_Right>	
17318	Digital input: < Mic_AGC_On > Digital output: < Mic_AGC_On_fb >	The <mic_agc_on< b="">> input puts the touchpanel microphone into AGC (automatic gain correction) mode.</mic_agc_on<>
17319	Digital input: < Mic_AGC_Off> Digital output: < Mic_AGC_Off_fb >	The <mic_agc_off></mic_agc_off> input puts the touchpanel microphone into fixed gain mode.
		The $< \mathbf{fb} >$ outputs indicate the current mode of the touchpanel microphone.
17320	Digital input: < Test_Wave >	The <test_wave< b="">> input triggers the playback of a pre-loaded WAV file, for testing and adjusting volume and balance settings.</test_wave<>
17321	Digital input: < Defaults>	The <defaults></defaults> input restores all audio settings to the factory defaults.

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17322	Digital input: <beep_short></beep_short>	The Beep > inputs set the duration of the touchpanel key click, which can
17323	Digital input: <beep_medium></beep_medium>	be short, medium or long.
17324	Digital input: <beep_long></beep_long>	
17300	Analog input: <beep_vol></beep_vol> Analog output: <beep_vol_fb></beep_vol_fb>	The $\langle Vol \rangle$ inputs explicitly set the volume level for key click, line and wave audio to a value from 0 to 65535.
17301	Analog input: <line_vol> Analog output: <line_vol_fb></line_vol_fb></line_vol>	The <fb></fb> outputs indicate the current volume level for the corresponding audio source.
17302	Analog input: < Wave_Vol > Analog output: < Wave_Vol_fb >	
17303	Analog input: <line_bal> Analog output: <line_bal_fb></line_bal_fb></line_bal>	The \langle Bal \rangle inputs explicitly set the balance between left and right speakers to a value from 0 (extreme left) to 65535 (extreme right).
17304	Analog input: < Wave_Bal > Analog output: < Wave_Bal_fb >	

Ethernet Reserved Joins

TPS Screen Interface symbols work in combination with TPS Cresnet/Ethernet/RS-232 Interface symbols to enable direct program access to the full bank of join numbers for TPS touchpanels. Screen Interface symbols are "built into" slots of the TPS panel; in this way join numbers are grouped according to function.

The Ethernet Reserved Joins symbol provides join numbers that correspond to the TPS ENET card of the TPS touchpanel. The signals are as shown in the following table:

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17400	Digital output: < Board_Det_fb >	A high state indicates that a TPS-ENET card is detected in the touchpanel.
17401	Digital input: < Board_On > Digital output: < Board_On_fb >	The <on></on> and <off></off> inputs enable or disable the TPS-ENET card for Ethernet communication.
17402	Digital input: < Board_Off > Digital output: < Board_Off_fb >	The <fb></fb> outputs indicate the current status of the TPS-ENET card.
RS-232 Setup Reserved Joins

TPS Screen Interface symbols work in combination with TPS Cresnet/Ethernet/RS-232 Interface symbols to enable direct program access to the full bank of join numbers for TPS touchpanels. Screen Interface symbols are "built into" slots of the TPS panel; in this way join numbers are grouped according to function.

The RS-232 Setup Reserved Joins symbol provides join numbers that correspond to the serial communication settings of the TPS touchpanel. The signals are as shown in the following table:

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17600	Digital input: < Baud_1152000 > Digital output: < Baud_1152000_fb >	The Baud > inputs set the baud rate of the touchpanel for RS-232 communication, on the rising edge of the input.
17601	Digital input: < Baud_57600 > Digital output: < Baud_57600_fb >	The $<\mathbf{fb}>$ outputs indicate current baud rate.
17602	Digital input: < Baud_38400 > Digital output: < Baud_38400_fb >	
17603	Digital input: < Baud_19200 > Digital output: < Baud_19200_fb >	
17604	Digital input: < Baud_9600 > Digital output: < Baud_9600_fb >	
17605	Digital input: < Baud_4800 > Digital output: < Baud_4800_fb >	
17606	Digital input: < Baud_2400 > Digital output: < Baud_2400_fb >	
17607	Digital input: < Baud_1200 > Digital output: < Baud_1200_fb >	
17608	Digital input: < Baud_600 > Digital output: < Baud_600_fb >	
17609	Digital input: < Baud_300 > Digital output: < Baud_300_fb >	
17610	Digital input: < Baud_150 > Digital output: < Baud_150_fb >	
17611	Digital input: < Baud_110 > Digital output: < Baud_110_fb >	
17612	Digital input: < Data_8 > Digital output: < Data_8_fb >	The Data > inputs specify the number of data bits, 7 or 8, on the rising edge of the signal.
17613	Digital input: < Data_7 > Digital output: < Data_7_fb >	The $<\mathbf{fb}>$ outputs indicate the current setting for number of data bits.
17614	Digital input: < Par_None > Digital output: < Par_None_fb >	The <par></par> inputs set the parity (error-checking), on the rising edge of the signal.
17615	Digital input: <par_odd></par_odd> Digital output: <par_odd_fb></par_odd_fb>	The $<\mathbf{fb}>$ outputs indicate the current parity setting.
17616	Digital input: <par_even></par_even> Digital output: <par_even_fb></par_even_fb>	
17617	Digital input: Stop_1 Digital output: Stop_1_fb >	The Stop > inputs set the number of stop bits, 1 or 2, on the rising edge of the input.

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17618	Digital input: < Stop_2 > Digital output: < Stop_2_fb >	The $<$ fb $>$ outputs indicate the current setting for number of stop bits.
17619	Digital input: < RTS_CTS_On > Digital output: < RTS_CTS_On_fb >	The <on></on> and <off></off> inputs turn software handshaking on or off. The <fb></fb> outputs indicate the current setting for software handshaking.
17620	Digital input: < RTS_CTS_Off > Digital output: < RTS_CTS_Off_fb >	
17621	Digital input: <xon_xoff_on></xon_xoff_on> Digital output: <xon_xoff_on_fb></xon_xoff_on_fb>	The <on></on> and <off></off> inputs turn hardware handshaking on or off. The <fb></fb> outputs indicate the current setting for hardware handshaking.
17622	Digital input: < XON_XOFF_Off > Digital output: < XON_XOFF_Off_fb >	
17623	Digital input: <load_params></load_params>	The < Load_Params > input uploads the selected communication settings to the touchpanel, on the rising edge of the input.

Product Reserved Joins

TPS Screen Interface symbols work in combination with TPS Cresnet/Ethernet/RS-232 Interface symbols to enable direct program access to the full bank of join numbers for TPS touchpanels. Screen Interface symbols are "built into" slots of the TPS panel; in this way join numbers are grouped according to function.

The Product Reserved Joins symbol provides join numbers that correspond to the size of the touch screen display of the TPS touchpanel. The signals are as shown in the following table:

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17700	Digital output: < Size_800x600_fb >	The Size outputs indicate the current size of the touch screen display area
17701	Digital output: < Size_1024x768_fb >	in pixels.

Mouse Reserved Joins

TPS Screen Interface symbols work in combination with TPS Cresnet/Ethernet/RS-232 Interface symbols to enable direct program access to the full bank of join numbers for TPS touchpanels. Screen Interface symbols are "built into" slots of the TPS panel; in this way join numbers are grouped according to function.

The Mouse Reserved Joins symbol provides join numbers that correspond to the touch output capabilities of the TPS touchpanel. The signals are as shown in the following table:

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17818	Digital input: < Action_0_B > Digital output: < Action_0_B_fb >	The <action></action> inputs send whichever touch output command has been defined for that input, via the serial port. For example, if the
17819	Digital input: < Action_1_B > Digital output: < Action_1_B_fb >	serial mouse driver defines Action_8_B as a right click command, then asserting < Action_8_B > will issue that command through the
17820	Digital input: < Action_2_B > Digital output: < Action_2_B_fb >	The "B" suffix denotes that these inputs correspond to Device B, as
17821	Digital input: < Action_3_B > Digital output: < Action_3_B_fb >	Joins. Refer to that symbol for additional inputs that affect Device
17822	Digital input: < Action_4_B > Digital output: < Action_4_B_fb >	The {fb > outputs go high whenever the corresponding command is
17823	Digital input: < Action_5_B > Digital output: < Action_5_B_fb >	-50nt.
17824	Digital input: < Action_6_B > Digital output: < Action_6_B_fb >	
17825	Digital input: < Action_7_B > Digital output: < Action_7_B fb >	
17826	Digital input: < Action_8_B > Digital output: < Action_8_B fb >	
17827	Digital input: < Action_9_B > Digital output: < Action_9_B_fb >	
17828	Digital input: < Action_A_B > Digital output: < Action_A_B_fb >	
17829	Digital input: < Action_B_B > Digital output: < Action_B_Bfb >	
17830	Digital input: < Action_C_B > Digital output: < Action_C_B_fb >	
17831	Digital input: < Action_D_B > Digital output: < Action_D_B_fb >	
17832	Digital input: < Action_E_B > Digital output: < Action_E_B_fb >	
17833	Digital input: < Action_F_B > Digital output: < Action_F_B_fb >	
17834	Digital input: < State_Up_B > Digital output: < State_Up_B_fb >	The State > inputs send the next (up) or previous (dn) Action > touch output command, on the rising edge of the input.
17835	Digital input: < State_Dn_B > Digital output: < State_Dn_B_fb >	The <fb></fb> outputs indicate that the next or previous <action></action> has been sent.

RF Reserved Joins

TPS Screen Interface symbols work in combination with TPS Cresnet/Ethernet/RS-232 Interface symbols to enable direct program access to the full bank of join numbers for TPS touchpanels. Screen Interface symbols are "built" into "slots" of the TPS panel; in this way join numbers are grouped according to function.

The RF Reserved Joins symbol provides a join number that corresponds to the TPS-XTS RF card of the TPS touchpanel. The signal is shown in the following table:

Join Number	Signal Type and Name	Description
17507	Analog output: <battery_level></battery_level>	The value of the output corresponds to the charge of the battery, where 0% (0) indicates no charge and 100% (65535) indicates a full charge.

Discontinued

Cresnet Control Modules (Discontinued)

CN-CAMI

Signals

- Eight analog inputs: <tilt_set>, <pan_set>, <foc_set>, <zoom_set>, <tilt_rate>, <pan_rate>, <foc_rate>, <zoom_rate>
- Four analog outputs: <tilt_pos>, <pan_pos>, <foc_pos>, <zoom_pos>

Description

The CNCAMI enables control of a video camera in either *position* or *rate* mode. In position mode, the *<***set***>* inputs specify the exact pan (horizontal) and tilt (vertical) position of the camera, as well as the exact focus and zoom settings. Whenever a *<***set***>* input changes value, the camera will move to the corresponding position at maximum speed.

In rate mode, the **<rate>** inputs adjust these parameters at speeds relative to the 50% mark. That is, whenever a **<rate>** input equals 50% the corresponding setting will hold steady and the camera (or lens) will not move. If a **<rate>** input goes above or below 50%, the camera will move at a proportional speed until **<rate>** once again equals 50% (or the camera has reached its limit). This means that in most applications **<rate>** values of 25% and 75% represent half-speed, while values of 0% and 100% represent the camera's maximum speed.

NOTE: The position and rate modes can override each other; the "controlling" mode is determined by whichever *<set>* or *<rate>* input last changes.

The **<pos>** outputs represent the current values for each setting (regardless of whether the camera is in position or rate mode). These values can be stored and used to define analog presets.

See also CPC-CAMI on page 12, CNXFZ

<u>CNNETX</u>

The CNNETX (discontinued) is a network expander that has been replaced by the CNX-HUB.

The CNNETX symbol detail requires no programming.

<u>CNOXM</u>

Signals

- Digital inputs: <up_a>, down_a>, <pre_a>, <pri_a>, <up_b>, down_b>, <pre_b>, <pri_b>
- Analog inputs: <**vol_a**>, <**vol_b**>
- Analog outputs: <vol_a_fb>, <vol_b_fb>

Description

The CNOXM is an interface to the Oxmoor DCA-2 Digital Control Attenuator. The CNOXM sets and displays the volume levels of both DCA-2 channels. In this way, the CNOXM can be thought of as two Oxmoor RC-16 remote control units.

As just described, the Oxmoor DCA-2 controls two discrete audio channels, A and B. Each channel can have discrete ramp times, scaling factors, preset levels, and so forth. The CNOXM also provides Preset and Priority attenuation levels.

Presets specify the volume that the DCA-2 can be set to at startup. Either or both channels may be recalled to the Preset level by pulsing a **pre>** input.

Priority is a temporary setting that can be used for paging functions. The volume will be set to the priority level for as long as the corresponding *<***pri***>* input remains high. The volume returns to its previous level after when *<***pri***>* goes low.

<u> CNRS-366</u>

The CNRS-366 is a discontinued product that was used as a call interface for certain codec (coder/decoder) devices.

Most applications now employ the RS-232 standard for converting audio signals between analog and digital forms.

Plug-in Control Cards (Discontinued)

<u>CNAI-8</u>

Signals/Parameter

- Analogs: <ao1> through <ao8>
- One parameter: <backlash>

Description

The CNAI-8 provides eight analog inputs with a voltage span of 0 volts to 10 volts, corresponding to internal signal levels of 0% to 100%. Thus an input voltage of 5V produces an internal signal level of 50% on the corresponding channel.

The CNAI-8 does not propagate all changes in its input voltages, since this can lead to undesirable results if the input source is not clean or has jitter. Rather, the

backlash> parameter specifies a hysteresis value, such that if the current level changes direction, the new value will not be reported until it changes by

backlash>. (If no
backlash> parameter is specified the default value is 1%.)

Example: A voltage source is placed on <ao3> and <backlash> equals 1%. The input voltage drops to 4.0 volts from some higher voltage. <ao3> will assume a value of 4. If the voltage should then rise, the value of <ao3> will not change until the voltage level reaches 4.1 volts.

<u>CNAO-8</u>

Signals

• Analogs: <ao1> through <ao8>

Description

The CNAO-8 provides eight individually adjustable analog outputs for controlling devices such as camera pan-tilt heads, lighting control systems, or voltage-controlled attenuators (VCAs).

As set from the factory, the voltage span is 0 volts to 10 volts, corresponding to analog values of 0% to 100%. The voltage span is manually adjustable to a maximum of 20 volts. Thus if the 100% output is set to 18 volts, the 50% output is 9 volts.

<u> CNIR-6</u>

The CNIR-6 card provides six serial output ports (A through F) that enable serial communication in a variety of formats, including infrared, one-way RS-232, and manufacturer-specific formats such as Sony Control-S. (This data format is similar to IR, but is carried out over a wire and there is no carrier frequency.) Of course, different devices may require additional receiving equipment, cables, and adapters.

To control an IR device, simply drag the appropriate device driver from the Crestron or User IR Database in Configuration Manager to a CNIR-6 port.

For an RS-232 device, drag the CNIR one-way serial driver from the Serial Drivers folder of Configuration Manager to a CNIR-6 port. Then specify the required communication settings. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation. Note that the CNIR serial driver, being one way, does not provide hardware or software handshaking.

The CNIR-6 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program an IR device or serial driver, expand the CNIR-6 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u>CNIORACK</u>

The CNIORACK is an expansion cage for the CN-series control systems. It provides 14 slots for plug-in control cards. Simply drag a compatible card from the Plug-In Control Cards folder in Configuration Manager to a CNIORACK slot.

The CNIORACK symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a plug-in control card expand the CNIORACK by clicking the plus sign in Program Manager. Then drag the desired card to Detail View.

<u>CNDIO</u>

Signals

- Digital inputs: **<o1**> through **<o8**>
- Digital outputs: <i1> through <i8>

Description

The CNDIO provides 8 digital inputs, referenced to the system ground. (The inputs are connected to 5VDC via a 4.7K ohm pull-up resistor.) Whenever a switch or relay closure to ground is detected, the corresponding <o> input will go high.

The CNDIO also provides 8 high current, solid state switches that are connected to the system ground. The switches are designed to drive DC loads such as relay coils and indicators for controlling power boxes, slide controls, and fade dissolve units.

CNRY-8

Signals

• Relays: <A1> through <A8>

Description

The CNRY-8 provides eight isolated relays for controlling low voltage contact closure devices such as drapes, screens and lifts.

When a signal goes high, the corresponding relay closes for as long as the signal remains high. When the signal goes low, the relay opens. If a signal is undefined, the relay is open.

<u>CNDIO-16</u>

Signals

- Digital inputs: <o1> through <o16>
- Digital outputs: <i1> through <i16>

Description

The CNDIO-16 provides 16 digital inputs, referenced to the system ground. (The inputs are connected to 5VDC via a 4.7K ohm pull-up resistor.) Whenever a switch or relay closure to ground is detected, the corresponding <o> input will go high.

The CNDIO-16 also provides 16 high current, solid state switches that are connected to the system ground. The switches are designed to drive DC loads such as relay coils and indicators for controlling power boxes, slide controls, and fade dissolve units.

<u>CNIR-4</u>

The CNIR-4 card (discontinued) provides four serial output ports (A through D) that enable serial communication in a variety of formats, including infrared, one-way RS-232, and manufacturer-specific formats such as Sony Control-S. (This data format is similar to IR, but is carried out over a wire and there is no carrier frequency.) Of course, different devices may require additional receiving equipment, cables, and adapters.

To control an IR device, simply drag the appropriate device driver from the Crestron or User IR Database in Configuration Manager to a CNIR-4 port.

For an RS-232 device, drag the CNIR one-way serial driver from the Serial Drivers folder of Configuration Manager to a CNIR-4 port. Then specify the required communication settings. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation. Note that the CNIR serial driver, being one way, does not provide hardware or software handshaking.

The CNIR-4 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program an IR device or serial driver, expand the CNIR-4 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

CNCOMH-2

The CNCOMH-2 card provides two serial COM ports (A and B) that enable RS-232 or RS-422 communication.

Each port has a built-in serial driver with communication settings that must be specified in Configuration Manager. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. In addition, a device might require hardware or software handshaking, which controls the flow of data between two devices. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation.

The Crestron database includes numerous serial devices, with default logic and preconfigured communication settings, that are compatible with the ports on the COM

card. These devices are identified in Configuration Manager by a icon. Simply drag the serial device to one of the ports on the COM card and click **Yes** when prompted to replace the built-in serial driver for that port. If desired, the default logic can be loaded as well.

The CNCOMH-2 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program a serial driver expand the CNCOMH-2 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the desired serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u> CNFZ-2</u>

Signals

- Analog inputs: <foc_set_1>, <zoom_set_1>, <foc_set_2>, <zoom_set_2>, <foc_rate_1>, <zoom_rate_1>, <foc_rate_2>, <zoom_rate_2>
- Analog outputs: <foc_pos_1>, <zoom_pos_1>, <foc_pos_2>,
 <zoom_pos_2>

Description

The CNFZ-2 controls the focus and zoom settings of up to two discrete camera lenses, in either *position* or *rate* mode. In position mode, the <set> inputs specify the exact focus and zoom settings. Whenever a <set> input changes value, the camera will adjust to the new setting at maximum speed.

In rate mode, the <rate> inputs adjust these parameters at speeds relative to the 50% mark. That is, whenever a <rate> input equals 50% the corresponding setting will hold steady and the camera lens will remain fixed. If a <rate> input goes above or below 50%, the lens will adjust at a proportional speed until <rate> once again

equals 50% (or the lens has reached its limit). This means that in most applications <rate> values of 25% and 75% represent half-speed, while values of 0% and 100% represent the maximum speed of the lens.

NOTE: The position and rate modes can override each other; the "controlling" mode is determined by whichever *<set>* or *<rate>* input last changes.

The **<pos>** outputs represent the current values for each setting (regardless of whether the lens is in position or rate mode). These values can be stored and used to define analog presets.

<u>CNIN-16</u>

Signals

• Digitals: <A1> through <A8> and <B1> through <B8>

Description

The CNIN-16 provides two banks of 8 digital inputs, referenced to the system ground. (The inputs are connected to 5VDC via a 4.7K ohm pull-up resistor.) Whenever a switch or relay closure to ground is detected, the corresponding input will go high.

<u>CNIR-8</u>

The CNIR-8 card provides eight serial output ports (A through H) that enable serial communication in a variety of formats, including infrared, one-way RS-232, and manufacturer-specific formats such as Sony Control-S. (This data format is similar to IR, but is carried out over a wire and there is no carrier frequency.) Of course, different devices may require additional receiving equipment, cables, and adapters.

To control an IR device, simply drag the appropriate device driver from the Crestron or User IR Database in Configuration Manager to a CNIR-8 port.

For an RS-232 device, drag the CNIR/TVAVIR serial driver from the Serial Drivers folder of Configuration Manager to a CNIR-8 port. Then specify the required communication settings. These settings define the protocol that a controlled serial device expects, and include the speed of data transmission (baud rate), error checking (parity), and the number of data bits and stop bits. The exact protocol will be described in the manufacturer's documentation. Note that the CNIR serial driver, being one way, does not provide hardware or software handshaking.

The CNIR-8 symbol detail requires no programming.

To program an IR device or serial driver, expand the CNIR-8 card by clicking the plus sign in Program View. Then drag the device to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u>CNMIDI</u>

The CNMIDI card enables serial communication using the MIDI standard. It provides one port with a built-in MIDI serial driver, and is used with devices such as audio mixers and some lighting equipment.

The CNMIDI symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the MIDI serial driver, expand the CNMIDI card by clicking the plus sign. Then drag the serial driver to Detail View.

See also Serial Drivers

<u>CNOUT-16</u>

Signals

• Digitals: <**A1**> through <**A8**> and <**B1**> through <**B8**>

Description

The CNOUT-16 provides two banks of 8 high current, solid state switches that are connected to the system ground.

The switches are designed to drive DC loads such as relay coils and indicators, for controlling power boxes, slide controls, and fade dissolve units.

<u>CNRY-16</u>

Signals

• Relays: <**A**1> through <**A**8> and <**B**1> through <**B**8>

Description

The CNRY-16 provides two banks of eight isolated relays for controlling low voltage contact closure devices such as drapes, screens and lifts.

When a signal goes high, the corresponding relay closes for as long as the signal remains high. When the signal goes low, the relay opens. If a signal is undefined, the relay is open.

<u>CNSMPTE</u>

Signals

• Two serial outputs: <time\$> and <user\$>

Description

The CNSMPTE card interprets SMPTE code and passes the decoded data to the control system.

The CNSMPTE card has one three-pin port (Pin 1 +, Pin 2 -, and Pin 3 ground), that requires a minimum signal of 200 mV peak-to-peak and a maximum amplitude of 10 volts peak-to-peak. Crestron recommends using the Line Out connection from the equipment to the CNSMPTE card, since this usually provides a constant amplitude signal. For unbalanced signals, connect the signal output to pin 1 and the ground output to pin 3 of the CNSMPTE card. For balanced signals, connect the lines to pins 1 and 2.

(European format SMPTE timecode requires PROM #2124 in the CNSMPTE card.)

The <time\$> output contains the encoded SMPTE time data, measured in ticks. The Past and When symbols are then used to compare <time\$> with actual times of day.

The Past symbol provides a logic high output whenever the time code meets or exceeds a specified time value (i.e., when a given point on the tape has passed). The When symbol provides a pulse of specified width whenever a SMPTE code falls between the "target time" and the "pulse width plus target time".

The Past symbol will provide a correct output even if the tape is fast-forwarded. Past provides a one-shot signal. Do not use an output signal more than once in a Past symbol, as the result will be indeterminate.

The When symbol adds an extra time field (pulse width). However, if the tape is fast-forwarded over a When target time, there will be no output.

The **<user\$**> output represents user information and in most cases can be left undefined. (User groups 8 and 7 are given in the first byte, user groups 6 and 5 in the second byte, user groups 4 and 3 in the third byte, and user groups 2 and 1 in the fourth byte. If flags are set, those are contained in additional bytes.)

CNTELI-1A

Signals

- DTMF (touch-tone) keypad: <t0> through <t9>, <t*>, <t#>, <ta> through <
- Connection: <aud_out>, <aud_in>, <off_hook>
- DTMF detection: <r0> through <r9>, <r*>, <r#>, <ra> through <rd>, <sig>, <ri>

Description

The CNTELI-1A provides a complete telephone interface, including a DTMF (touch-tone) dialer and detector, ring/dial tone/busy signal detectors, audio in, and audio out. Thus the CNTELI-1A can generate DTMF signals, permitting the control system to dial out. Incoming calls are detected using the ring detector. Call progress is monitored using the signal detector. The CNTELI-1A can also receive DTMF signals, enabling the control system to respond to a remote touch-tone phone. Audio can be patched to or from the telephone line, allowing messages to be played or recorded.

Normally the line is kept on hook. If the ring detector detects an incoming call, <ri>goes high. A connection is established by taking the line off the hook and asserting <off_hook>. A call can also be generated by asserting <off_hook>. A dial tone is detected by monitoring the call progress tone status <sig>. If <sig> remains high before a number is dialed, the dial tone is present.

To dial a number, take the phone off the hook, wait for a dial tone, and generate DTMF signals using <t0> through <t9>, <t*>, <t#>, and <ta> through <td>. Once the number has been dialed, call progress can be monitored using <sig>. If <sig> pulses high for one second at four seconds intervals, the phone is ringing.

Once a connection has been established, audio may be patched into the telephone line by asserting <aud_in>. Audio may be recorded from the telephone line by asserting <aud_out>.

DTMF tones are detected by <r0> through <r9>, <r*>, <r#>, and <ra> through <rd>.

CNTTD-8

Signals

• 8 banks of DTMF detectors: <0> through <9>, <*>, <#>, <A> through <D>

Description

The CNTTD-8 provides eight discrete banks of DTMF (touch-tone) receivers, enabling touch-tone sources such as telephones to control network devices remotely.

When a touch tone is received by the CNTTD-8, the corresponding signal goes high and remains high for the duration of the tone. When the tone stops, the signal goes low.

The CNTTD-8 must receive a line-level audio signal at any of its inputs. It should not be connected directly to a public network telephone line. If touch-tone decoding is required from a public network telephone line, the CNTELI-1A card can be used.

CNVCP-2

Signals

- Two analog inputs: <volA> and <volB>
- Two digital inputs: <**muteA**> and <**muteB**>

Description

The CNVCP-2 is a two-channel audio attenuator with settings for volume control and muting. Each channel (A and B) can have discrete ramp times, scaling factors, preset levels, and so forth. Alternatively, the two channels can have the same settings to support stereo applications.

Each channel also has a corresponding muting relay with 104 dB attenuation. That is, when a <mute> input goes high, the muting circuit provides a 104 dB drop from the current volume level. When a <mute> input goes low, the volume setting returns to its previous level.

<u>CNVCP-3</u>

Signals

- Three analog inputs: <volA> through <volC>
- Three digital inputs: <muteA> through <muteC>

Description

The CNVCP-3 is a three-channel audio attenuator with settings for volume control and muting. Each channel (A through C) can have discrete ramp times, scaling factors, preset levels, and so forth. Alternatively, multiple channels can have the same settings to support stereo applications.

Each channel also has a corresponding muting relay with 104 dB attenuation. That is, when a <**mute**> input goes high, the muting circuit provides a 104 dB drop from the current volume level. When a <**mute**> input goes low, the volume setting returns to its previous level.

Wired Keypads (Discontinued)

CNLCDN-32

Signals

- Button presses: <soft1> through <soft4>, <press1> through <press32>
- Digitals: <soft-fb1> through <soft-fb4>, <backlt-off>, <show-bar1>, <show-bar2>
- Analogs: <bar1>, <bar2>
- Serials: <TopLt+Clr>, <BtmLt+Clr>, <TopCntr+Clr>,
 <BtmCntr+Clr>, <TopRt+Clr>, <BtmRt+Clr>, <TopLt>, <BtmLt>,
 <TopCntr>, <BtmCntr>, <TopRt>, <BtmRt>

Description

The CNLCDN-32 is a lectern-mounted panel that provides an LCD display with six fields for text and bargraphs, up to four "soft" buttons that can have variable functionality, and up to 28 standard buttons. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

0000000
0000000
0000000
0000000

The position of each button is fixed and configured as follows:

The serial signals send text to the specified field on the LCD display, i.e., bottom center, top right, bottom left, and so forth. Furthermore, the **<Clr>** signals will clear the display before sending the new text, whereas the other (non-Clr) serial signals will simply overwrite the current string one character at a time.

Typically, the LCD display gives a menu of options (VCR transport functions, for example) that can be selected by the **<soft>** buttons, with the **<soft-fb>** signals providing the corresponding feedback. The soft buttons can be programmed to change mode depending on the current menu.

The **<bar1**> (top) and **<bar2**> (bottom) analogs can be routed to bargraphs on the LCD display. A bargraph is displayed whenever the corresponding **<show-bar>** input is high. The LCD display also has a back light that can be turned off by asserting **<backlt-off**>.

The **<press**> signals are standard button presses. The soft buttons can be programmed as standard button presses as well.

CNWMSL-10A

Signals

- 8 digital button presses: <press1> through <press8>
- 10 analogs: <slider1> through <slider10>
- For each <press> signal, one digital feedback signal: <led1> through <led8>

Description

The CNWMSL-10A (discontinued) is a wall-mounted panel that provides up to 8 buttons with LED indicators and up to 10 sliders. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons and sliders.

The CNWMSL-10A is configured as follows:



CNWMSL-16A

Signals

- 8 digital button presses: <press1> through <press8>
- 16 analogs: <**slider1**> through <**slider16**>
- For each <press> signal, one digital feedback signal: <led1> through <led8>

Description

The CNWMSL-16A (discontinued) is a wall-mounted panel that provides up to 8 buttons with LED indicators and up to 16 sliders. The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons and sliders.

The CNWMSL-16A is configured as follows:



Local Control Panels (Discontinued)

CNLCP-32

Signals

- Button presses: <press1> through <press32>
- For each button press, one corresponding feedback signal: <led1> through <led32>

Additional Signals

- Digitals: <up1> through <up4>, <dn1> through <dn4>, <mute1> through <mute1>
- For each mute button, one corresponding feedback signal: <mutefb1> through <mutefb4>
- For each up/down button pair, one corresponding bargraph: <bar1> through <bar4>

Description

The CNLCP-32 (discontinued) is a button panel that mounts onto the front of the CNRACK and CNRACK-D control systems. It provides up to 32 buttons with LED indicators.

In addition to the standard 32 buttons, the CNLCP-32/2bg model provides 4 buttons for Up and Down functions, 2 bargraphs, and 2 Mute buttons with LED indicators.

Finally, the CNLCP-32/4bg model provides 8 buttons for Up and Down functions, 4 bargraphs, and 4 mute buttons with LED indicators.

The faceplate is custom engraved to accommodate the required number of buttons.

CNLCP-50

Signals

- Button presses: <press1> through <press46>, <up1>, <up2>, <dn1>, <dn2>
- For each <press> signal, one corresponding feedback signal: <led1> through <led46>
- For each up/down button pair, one corresponding bargraph: <bar1> and <bar2>

Description

The CNLCP-50 (discontinued) is a button panel that mounts onto the front of a CNMS control system. It provides up to 46 buttons with LED indicators, 4 buttons for Up and Down functions, and 2 bargraphs.

Wireless Remotes (Discontinued)

CNLCD

Signals

• 64 buttons presses: <press1> through <press64>

Description

The CNLCDIRHT and CNLCDRFHT (discontinued) are hand-held infrared (IR) and radio frequency (RF) transmitters that provide an LCD display with four text fields, four "soft" buttons that can be assigned variable functions, and 32 standard keypad buttons. The functionality of the transmitter must be programmed in the DOS Workshop using the CNLCDHT Programming Utility.

Each button on the transmitter can be mapped to any **<press>** number.

<u>CNEK</u>

Signals

• 64 button presses: <press1> through <press64>

Description

The CNEK-IR and CNEK-RF (discontinued) are hand-held infrared (IR) and radio frequency (RF) transmitters that provide 64 discrete programmable pages (each with separate IR/RF IDs) and buttons with fixed join numbers. The functionality of the transmitter must be programmed in the DOS Workshop using the EasyKey Programming Utility.

<u>MRHC</u>

Signals

• 56 button presses: <press1> through <press56>

Description

The MRHC (discontinued) is a hand-held infrared (IR) transmitter designed for use with the CN-TVAV and CEN-TVAV control systems in SchoolNet applications. It provides 56 buttons that correspond to all the standard SchoolNet functions and commands.

<u>ST-4T/8T</u>

Signals

• 30 outputs: <press1> through <press30>

Description

The ST-4T and ST-8T are hand-held radio frequency (RF) transmitters designed for use with the ST-CP control system in SmartTouch applications.

Both transmitters implement Crestron's standard 30-button configuration, and thus provide 30 outputs. However, on the ST-4T model, only 8 of those outputs are available for programming; on the ST-8T, 16 outputs are available. Furthermore, the buttons are elongated and span across two outputs. This enables the two halves of a button to perform related functions such as Volume Up/Volume Down, Channel Up/Channel Down, and so forth. Alternatively, both outputs can be tied to the same function.

The buttons map to **<press>** signals as follows:

ST-4T

	0	
	C2=3	
	C10-11	
	⊂18⊒19	
	C26 27	
CR	ESTRON	

ST	-8	Т	

C 1 2	3 4
€ 9 1 0	⊂11_ 12
<mark>⊂17</mark> _18	C192 0
C 25 C 26	C 27 2 28

See also STRFGWX

Wireless Receivers (Discontinued)

<u>CNRFGW</u>

The CNRFGW 1 gateway/receiver enables 1-way RF (radio frequency) communication from a Crestron RF transmitter to the control system. It provides up to 254 ports (hexadecimal 01 to FF). Simply drag a compatible RF transmitter from the Wireless Remotes (RF) folder in Configuration Manager to a CNRFGW port.

The CNRFGW symbol detail requires no programming.

To program the button functionality of a transmitter, expand the CNRFGW by clicking the plus sign. Then drag the transmitter to Detail View.

Logic Symbols

Analog Operations

Analog 2's Offset Converter

Speed Key Names: op84, ato2off

Signals

- Any number of analog inputs: <ain1> through <ainN>
- For each input, one corresponding analog output: <**aout1**> through <**aoutN**>

Description

The Analog 2's Offset Converter symbol toggles the 16th bit, or sign bit, of its analog input. In this way it converts its analog inputs from twos complement notation to signed notation.

Each input has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs. Thus a single symbol can convert as many input signals as desired. The conversion is symmetrical, i.e. converting the signal again produces the original value.

<ain1></ain1>	<aout1></aout1>
0000	8000
8000	0000
FFFF	7FFF
7FFF	FFFF
5432	D432
D432	5432

Sample conversions (all values in hexadecimal):

Compare Analog Flip

Analog Buffer

Speed Key Names: abuffer, abuf

Signals

- One digital input: <enable>
- Any number of analog or serial inputs: <ain1> through <ainN>
- For each input, one corresponding output: <aout1> through <aoutN>

Description

The Analog Buffer symbol drives a given output to the level of its corresponding input on the rising edge of <enable>. Any subsequent changes in the input will propagate to the output as long as <enable> is high. When <enable> is low all outputs are held constant, forming a sample and hold. Every input has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs

When the input is an analog value, the Analog Buffer propagates the input to the output on the rising edge of <enable>, as just described. However, if the same value is issued to an input while the buffer is enabled, the value is not re-propagated to the output (i.e., a symbol such as the Serial/Analog One-Shot will not trigger).

If the input is a serial signal, the symbol behaves differently between the X Series and 2 Series processors. In the X Series, only the first transition of the serial string will be propagated. For example, if a Serial Send is connected to an Analog Buffer and the Serial Send is triggered multiple times, the Analog Buffer will issue the string only once. In the 2 Series, the string will be re-issued every time.

NOTE: Although the Analog Buffer symbol can propagate serial data, in most cases it is suggested to use the Serial Buffer symbol for these applications instead. Unlike analog and digital signals, which hold their value until they are driven to a new value, most serial signals are transient, meaning that their data is maintained only temporarily. The Serial Buffer symbol is better suited to handle this property.

See also Buffer, Serial Buffer, Analog Scaling Buffer

Analog DivMod

Speed Key Names: divmod, adiv

Signals/Parameters

- One analog input: <ain>
- Two analog outputs: <quotient> and <remainder>
- One parameter: <**divisor**> (*See* Numeric Formats)

Description

The Analog DivMod symbol performs division and modulus operations on its input to produce two outputs. Thus if the value of $\langle ain \rangle$ is 5 and $\langle divisor \rangle$ is 2, the integer value (truncated) of 5 divided by 2 is 2 ($\langle quotient \rangle = 2$) and 5 mod 2 is 1 ($\langle remainder \rangle = 1$).

All division is unsigned, meaning all values are positive. Setting <divisor> to 256d will return the high byte in <quotient> and the low byte in <remainder>.

Analog Equate

Speed Key Name: equ

Signals/Parameters

- One analog input: <**ain**>
- One optional digital input: <enable>
- Any number of digital outputs: <**o1**> through <**o***N*>
- For each output, one corresponding parameter: <value1> through <valueN> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Analog Equate symbol drives a given output signal high if the value specified by its corresponding <value> parameter matches the value of the analog input. The output (or outputs) will then remain high until a different match is found.

NOTE: The outputs of the Analog Equate symbol behave differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, the outputs are *not* break

before make. This means that it is possible for two outputs with different <**value**> parameters to go high at the same time momentarily.

In the 2 Series, all outputs are break before make. Thus, one output will go low before the other is driven high.

The optional **<enable>** input enables the symbol when high, and forces all outputs to zero when low. Each time **<enable>** goes high, the symbol re-evaluates the input and drives the appropriate output high.

Analog Flip

Speed Key Name: aflip

Signals

- Any number of analog inputs: <ain1> through <ainN>
- For each input, one corresponding analog output: <**aout1**> through <**aoutN**>

Description

The Analog Flip symbol produces on its output the twos complement of its input. Thus it inverts a range of 0% to 100% into 100% to 0%. (An input of 50% remains unchanged.) Every input has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs.

One exception to the twos complement rule is when the input equals 0%. Here the output goes to 100%, or 65535 (a ones complement, not twos).

Sample Application

The Analog Flip symbol can be used to reverse the sense of touchpanel sliders or to reverse the sense of the control signals used with the CPC-CAMI. When PAN-TILT units are mounted upside down, for instance, RIGHT becomes LEFT, and UP becomes DOWN.

<ain1></ain1>	<aout1></aout1>
50%	50%
0%	100%
100%	0%
75%	25%
25%	75%
80%	20%
20%	80%

Sample Inversions:

Compare Analog 2's Offset Converter

Analog Initialize

Speed Key Name: init

Signals/Parameters

Single Input Form

- One digital input: <trig1>
- Any number of analog outputs: <**aout1**> through <**aout**N>
- For each output, one corresponding parameter: <value1> through <valueN> (See Numeric Formats)

Single Output Form

- Any number of digital inputs: <trig1> through <trigN>
- One analog output: <**aout1**>
- For each input, one single-precision parameter: <value1> through <valueN> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

In the single input form the Analog Initialize symbol drives each output to the value specified by its corresponding <value> parameter, with each rising edge of the input signal.

In the single output form the symbol initializes the value of the output on the rising edge of any of its inputs. The output will be set to the **<value>** parameter that corresponds to the input that last goes high.

At startup all outputs have a value of 0, except in the single input form when the input is given the signal name 1. In this case the outputs will have the value specified by their corresponding **<value>** parameters.

Analog Integral

Speed Key Name: integral

Signals/Parameters

- One analog input: <ain>
- One analog output: <aout>
- One double-precision parameter: <**ramp_time**> (*See* Numeric Formats)

Description

The Analog Integral symbol generates a smoothly varying output signal that changes in proportion to its input, as follows: When the input is at 100%, the output ramps from 50% to 100% in the period specified by <ramp_time>, and when the input is at 0% the output ramps from 50% to 0% in the same period. When the input is at 50%, the output holds its current value.

The output transition time from 50% to 100% is given by the formula: output transition time = (<**ain**> - 50%) / 100% * <**ramp_time**>

The output transition time from 50% to 0% is given by the formula: output transition time = (50% - <ain>) / 100% * <ramp time>

Given an input of 75% and a <**ramp_time**> of 5 seconds, the output transition time would be 2.5 seconds, or (75% - 50%) / 100% * 5.

Sample Application

The Analog Integral symbol can be used when a rate controller such as a joystick or spring-return slider must provide positional control of a component such as a camera. The camera would move in proportion to the joystick and hold its position after the joystick springs back to 50%.

Analog Min/Max Scaler

The Analog Min/Max Scaler symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Names: lscaler, ammscaler, ammsc

Signals

- Analog inputs: <Cutoff>, <Maximum>, <In1> through <In999>
- For each <In> input, one corresponding analog output: <Out1> through <Out999>

Description

The Analog Min/Max Scaler symbol is designed to drive CLX-Series dimmable lighting modules (although it can be used with any analog signal). It propagates analog values from a symbol such as an Analog Ramp, and scales the ramping operation if the starting value is lower than <Cutoff> or higher than <Maximum>. (The ramp time remains unchanged.)

For example, suppose an Analog Ramp symbol is set to ramp an analog signal from 0% to 100% in 5 seconds. Further suppose that the desired lighting level ranges from 20% to 80%. Here the Analog Ramp symbol can drive an Analog Min/Max Scaler that has a <Cutoff> value of 20% and a <Maximum> value of 80%. This will produce a signal that smoothly ramps from 20% to 80% in 5 seconds.

Each <In> input propagates values to its corresponding <Out> output; each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs. All input/output pairs share the same <Cutoff> and <Maximum> values.

Whenever the value of $\langle In \rangle$ goes below $\langle Cutoff \rangle$ the output will hold at the cutoff value. If $\langle In \rangle$ equals 0, however, then the output will cut to 0. In a lighting application, this means that the only time the light is off is when $\langle In \rangle$ is at 0.

Similarly, whenever <In> exceeds the value of <Maximum>, the output holds at the maximum value.

To ensure the smoothest possible transition of lighting levels, the Analog Min/Max Scaler symbol should be used with a driving source that produces a smoothly varying signal, such as an Analog Ramp or Analog Integral, and not a symbol that produces discrete values like the Analog Initialize. (The Analog Initialize symbol can be used, however, to set the value of **<Cutoff>** and **<Maximum>**.)

If the **<In>** input is driven by a source that does not produce a smoothly varying signal, the **<Cutoff>** and **<Maximum>** rules will still apply (along with the at-zero exception); however, the output will not be scaled and will not be a smoothly varying signal.

The following symbols are recommended for use with the Analog Min/Max Scaler in lighting applications:

Analog Ramp, Analog Variable Preset, Analog Preset, Multiple Analog Preset, Analog Rate Limiter, Analog Integral.

Other symbols that can propagate smoothly varying signals: Analog Buffer, Analog Buffer about 50%, Analog Scaling Buffer.

Analog Preset

Speed Key Name: preset

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <**trig**>
- Any number of analog outputs: <aout1> through <aoutN>
- For each output, one corresponding destination value: <level1> through <levelN> (See Numeric Formats)
- One double-precision parameter: <**ramp_time**> (*See* Numeric Formats)

Description

The Analog Preset symbol drives each analog output signal to its corresponding <level> destination value by smoothly ramping from its current value to the new value in the period specified by <ramp_time>. The ramping begins on the rising edge of <trig>. All outputs reach their final level simultaneously.

NOTE: During a transition, a second rising edge of the input will drive the outputs to their final values immediately. This is called a *cut*.

Since analog signals can have multiple driving sources it is legal, and often desirable, to connect the outputs of the Analog Preset in parallel with the outputs of Analog Ramp symbols. When this is done the value of each analog output is determined by whichever symbol (Preset or Ramp) drives it last. In lighting and volume applications, this allows for a combination of manual and preset controls.

See also Analog Variable Preset, Analog RAM

Analog Ramp

Speed Key Name: ramp

Signals/Parameters

- Two digital inputs: <**up**> and <**down**>
- One optional digital input: <**mute**>
- One analog output: <aout>
- One double-precision parameter: <**ramp_time**> (*See* Numeric Formats)

Description

The Analog Ramp symbol generates an analog output signal that changes linearly whenever the <up> or <down> inputs are high. The <ramp_time> parameter specifies the number of seconds that it takes to ramp the output from 0% to 100% (or vice-versa).

The optional <mute> input forces the output to 0% with each rising edge of <mute>, *and back to its previous value on the trailing edge*. Thus the <mute> signal should be driven by a Toggle symbol if it is to hold the output at 0%.

NOTE: When <**mute**> is high, the <**up**> and <**down**> inputs operate differently depending on the control system processor. With the X Series processor, the <**up**> and <**down**> inputs will override <**mute**> and start a second ramp operation. Here it is suggested to use a Buffer to disable <**up**> and <**down**> while <**mute**> is high.

NOTE: In the 2 Series processor, the **<up>** and **<down>** inputs are ignored when **<mute>** goes high. When **<mute>** is released, if **<up>** or **<down>** is held, the ramping operation resumes from the point at which it was muted.

See also Analog Non-Volatile Ramp

Analog Rate Limiter

Speed Key Names: slew, alimit, arl

Signals/Parameters

- One analog input: <ain>
- One analog output: <aout>
- One double-precision parameter: <**ramp_time**> (*See* Numeric Formats)

Description

The Analog Rate Limiter symbol produces a smoothly varying output given a stepped input or any input subject to rapid change, such as from a slider on a touchpanel. The <ramp_time> parameter specifies the *slew-rate*, or time in which the output will ramp from 0% to 100%. This value is scaled for any partial ramping.

For example, suppose <aout> equals 75% and <ramp_time> equals 10 seconds. If <ain> changes to 25% the output will transition from 75% to 25% in 5 seconds, since this is half the full range.

Analog Scaler

Speed Key Names: mxb, ascale

Signals/Parameters

- One analog input: <ain>
- One analog output: <**aout**>
- Two parameters: <**span**> and <**offset**> (*See* Numeric Formats)
- One optional parameter: <divisor>

Description

The Analog Scaler symbol scales the range of values for its analog input signal to the range defined by the and <offset> parameters, using the following formula:

<aout> = (<ain> * / <divisor>) + <offset>

where **** represents the scale factor, and **<offset>** the minimum value. The optional **<divisor>** parameter is used to scale to a larger range and by default equals 100%. (Since **** cannot exceed 100%, the output can be scaled smaller but not larger if **<divisor>** is undefined.)

If the input reaches 0%, the output immediately is set to 0, regardless of the value of <**offset**>. This "zero pass" property is removed from the Analog Scaler without Zero Pass symbol.

Sample Applications

Example 1

The CNVCP-2 (or 3) volume control card has a large (and in many cases impractical) decibel range from +14 (100%) to -76 dB (0%). A more desirable

range might be 0 to -30 dB. In this case could be set at 31% and <offset> would be 46%.

Example 2

An analog input must be scaled from 0-65535 to 0-25. The range, or span, has a total of 26 values, hence $\langle span \rangle = 26$. The $\langle offset \rangle$ is 0 since both the input and output start at 0.

Example 3

An analog input needs to be scaled from 0-10 to 0-30. Here the range must be expanded, thus $\langle \text{span} \rangle = 3$ and $\langle \text{divisor} \rangle = 1$. This will multiply the input by 3/1, or just 3. The $\langle \text{offset} \rangle$ is 0, since the input and output both start at 0.

See also Analog Scaler without Zero Pass

Analog Scaler without Zero Pass

Speed Key Names: mxbz, ascale0

Signals/Parameters

- One analog input: <**ain**>
- One analog output: <**aout**>
- Two parameters: <**span**> and <**offset**> (*See* Numeric Formats)
- One optional parameter: <divisor>

Description

The Analog Scaler without Zero Pass symbol operates identically to the Analog Scaler symbol, except that it has no "zero pass" feature. That is, when the input is at 0% the output remains equal to **offset**> and does not mute.

See also Analog Scaler

Analog Scaling Buffer

Speed Key Names: mbuffer, asbuffer, asbuf

Signals

- One analog input: <scale_factor>
- Any number of analog inputs: <ain1> through <ainN>
- For each input, one corresponding output: <aout1> through <aoutN>

Description

The Analog Scaling Buffer symbol scales its output to the range defined by $\langle \text{scale}_\text{factor} \rangle$. That is, if $\langle \text{scale}_\text{factor} \rangle = 50\%$, a given output will be set to 50% of its corresponding input value. (Given an input of 60%, the output would be 30%.) Each input signal has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of the other input/output pairs.

NOTE: Since <**scale_factor**> is a percentage from 0% to 100%, the value of an output signal can never exceed that of its input.

See also Analog Scaling Buffer about 50%

Analog Scaling Buffer about 50%

Speed Key Names: mbuffer2, asbuffer50, asbuf50

Signals

- One analog input: <scale_factor>
- Any number of analog inputs: <ain1> through <ainN>
- For each input, one corresponding output: <aout1> through <aoutN>

Description

The Analog Scaling Buffer about 50% symbol scales the range of its inputs by <scale factor> above and below the 50% mark, according to the following formula:

minimum value of <**aout1**> = 50% - (<**scale_factor**> / 2) maximum value of <**aout1**> = 50% + (<**scale_factor**> / 2)

Thus if <scale_factor> is set at 50%, an input signal with the usual range of 0% to 100% would be scaled to 25% - 75%. This feature might be used to limit the pan sensitivity of a camera at a high zoom level. A slider would display levels from 0% to 100%, but the output to the zoom lens would only swing from 25% to 75%.

```
A general equation for relating <aout1> to <ain1> is:
<aout1> = (<scale_factor>*<ain1>) + <aout1><sub>min</sub>
```

See also Analog Scaling Buffer

Analog Step

Speed Key Name: astep

Signals/Parameters

- Two digital inputs: <step> and <reset>
- One analog output: <**aout**>
- Any number of parameters: <value> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Analog Step symbol sets its output to the next specified <value> with each rising edge of <step>. When the output advances to the last <value>, it resets to the first <value>.

When <reset> goes high, the output resets to the first <value>. In the X Series control system processor, a rising edge of <step> begins the stepping operation even if <reset> remains high. In the 2 Series, <step> is ignored until <reset> goes low.

Analog Sum

Speed Key Name: asum

Signals

- Any number of analog inputs: <ain1> through <ainN>
- One analog output: <**aout**>

Description

The Analog Sum symbol produces on its output the 16-bit integer sum of its inputs and updates the output value whenever any of the inputs changes. Subtraction is possible by using twos complement notation to express negative values for one or more addends. Compare Analog Flip

Analog to Digital

Speed Key Names: A/D, atod

Signals

- One analog input: <**ain**>
- Up to sixteen digital outputs: <bit16 (msb)>, <bit15> through <bit2>, and <bit1 (lsb)>

Description

The Analog to Digital symbol is an analog-to-digital converter. The 16-bit value of the analog input is represented by up to 16 digital outputs (starting with the most significant bit, or MSB) where low corresponds to 0 and high to 1.

If fewer than 16 outputs are defined, only the upper bits will be represented.

See also Digital to Analog

Analog to Floating Point

Speed Key Names: cnet12ieee, atofp

Signals

- Two analog inputs: <whole> and <fraction>
- One digital input: <sign>
- Four analog outputs: <byte1 (msb)>, <byte2>, <byte3> and <byte 4 (lsb)>

Description

The Analog to Floating Point symbol enables communication between Crestron control systems and CSI HVAC units. That is, it converts the values of its analog inputs into the IEEE floating point format that is required by the CSI units. Conversely, the Floating Point to Analog symbol converts the floating point numbers generated by a CSI HVAC system back to analog values.

The **<whole**> input is a 16-bit integer representing the portion to the left of the decimal point and **<fraction**> is a 16-bit binary fraction equal to **<whole**>/65535. Thus if **<whole**> equals 32767, **<fraction**> will be equal to 32767/65535, or 0.5. These inputs generate a 4-byte (32-bit) IEEE floating point number represented by the four outputs, starting with **<byte1**>, the most significant byte.

The **<sign**> input is high (true) if the input represents a negative number.

Sample Application

To transmit a fractional number such as 0.49, the value must be converted to a 16bit fraction. An Analog Scaler symbol is used to scale the input value to a desired level of precision. For a number with a precision of 0.01 (such as 0.49), <**span**> would be 65535 (the maximum value of an analog signal), <**div**> would be 100, and <**offset**> would be 0. (For precision of 0.1 <**div**> must be 10. For .001, <**div**> must be 1000 and for .0001, <**div**> must be 10000.) The above calculation would then be 49 * (65535/100 + 0) = 32112, which is the proper format for IEEE transmission (32112 / 65535 = 0.49).

See also Floating Point to Analog

Analog to Indirect Text

Speed Key Names: dpm, atext

Signals/Parameters

- One analog input: <**ain**>
- One optional digital input: <enable>
- Three parameters: <Net/Gateway ID>, <field> and <format>
- One optional parameter: <**RF ID**>

Description

The Analog to Indirect Text symbol is used to display analog values on one or more touchpanels. For most applications, however, this symbol is unnecessary, as digital gauges can be created in VT Pro-e for this purpose.

When routing analog values to wired panels, the <Net/Gateway ID> parameter is the hexadecimal Cresnet ID of the touchpanel. A <Net/Gateway ID> of FFh will transmit the value to all touchpanels.

When routing analog values to 2-way wireless panels (such as the STX-3500C), the <Net/Gateway ID> specifies the hexadecimal Cresnet ID of the *Gateway* (such as the CNRFGWX). In these applications the optional <RF ID> parameter must be used to specify the hexadecimal RF ID of the panel.

The <field> parameter specifies the indirect text field assigned in VT Pro-e.

The <format> parameter is a two digit number that gives the display format of the value. The first digit gives the position of the decimal point, if any, and the second gives the number of digits. (If the first <format> digit is zero, no decimal point will be used. If it is 1, the decimal point will be placed in the right-most position. If 2, the next right-most position, and so forth.)

The optional <enable> input updates the displayed value (if the input changes) with each rising edge of <enable>.

Analog Value Sample

Speed Key Name: sample

Signals

- One digital input: <sample_all>
- One optional digital input: <**sample_changed**>
- Any number of analog inputs: <ain1> through <ainN>
- For each analog input, one corresponding analog output: <**aout1**> through <**aoutN**>

Description

The Analog Value Sample symbol drives a given output to the value of its corresponding input *only* on the rising edge of **<sample_all**>, with subsequent changes in the inputs having no effect regardless of the level of **<sample_all**>. This

forms in essence a sample and hold. Every input has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs.

The optional <**sample_changed**> input propagates only signals that have changed.

Sample Application

An Analog Value Sample symbol takes a "snapshot" of one or more analog levels. It is often used with an Oscillator symbol to control the rate at which updated analog signals are sent to a remote system via the Intersystem Communications symbol. Typically, a faster Oscillator drives the optional **<sample_changed>** input to detect changes, while a slower Oscillator drives **<sample_all>** to compensate for transmission errors, remote system startup, and so forth.

See also Oscillator, Intersystem Communications

Analog Variable Preset

Speed Key Name: presetv

Signals

- One analog input: <**time**>
- Any number of analog inputs: <**level1**> through <**levelM**>
- Any number of digital inputs: <**scene1**> through <**scene**N>
- For each input <level1> through <levelM>, one corresponding analog output: <zone1> through <zoneM>
- One digital output: <busy>

Description

The Analog Variable Preset symbol, often used with the Analog RAM symbol, enables the end user to define system presets. It differs from an Analog Preset symbol in that <level> and <time> (ramp time) are analog values that can change at run time. (As with all analog signals, the <time> input is a single-precision value.) Each <level> input has a corresponding <zone> output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs.

The Analog Variable Preset symbol ramps each <zone> output to the value of its corresponding <level> input on the rising edge of any of the <scene> inputs. The outputs ramp from their current values to the new values in the period specified by <time>.

The <busy> output goes high whenever the outputs ramp. In the X Series control system processor, if the output value already matches the input value, <busy> will nonetheless go high for the entire length of <time>. In the 2 Series, <busy> will quickly pulse rather than remain high.

At startup, all <zone> outputs are set to 0 and <busy> is low.

NOTE: During a transition, a second rising edge of a <**scene**> input will drive the <**zone**> outputs to their final values immediately. This is called a *cut*.

See also Analog RAM, Compare Analog Preset

Decade

This symbol has no associated speed key names. (Use the full name of the symbol).

Signals

- One analog input: <ain>
- One optional digital input: <enable>
- Up to forty digital outputs: <units0-9>, <tens0-9>, <hundreds0-9>, and <thousands0-9>

Description

The Decade symbol converts its analog input into groups of digital outputs representing the decimal value of each digit. Each group acts as a one-of-ten decoder. For example, given an input of 125, the following outputs would go high: <hr/>
<hundreds1>, <tens2> and <units5>.</hr>

The optional **<enable>** input enables the symbol when high and sets all outputs to 0 when low. In applications where the value of the analog input might change continually, as from an Analog Ramp symbol, **<enable>** can be pulsed in order to produce the desired output.

The Decade symbol evaluates digits in order (from most significant to least significant) such that the outputs can be used to route strings to an RS-232 port, for instance, without need for additional logic or delays. In the above example, the <hundreds> output would go high first, then <tens> and finally <units>.

Digital Sum

Speed Key Name: dsum

Signals

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- One analog output: <**aout**>

Description

The Digital Sum symbol generates on its output the number of inputs that are high and updates the output value whenever any of the inputs changes.

Digital to Analog

Speed Key Names: bda, dtoa

Signals

- Up to sixteen digital inputs: <bit16 (msb)>, <bit15> through <bit2> and <bit1 (lsb)>
- One analog output: <**aout**>

Description

The Digital to Analog symbol is a digital-to-analog converter. That is, it drives its output to the value represented by its digital inputs. Each input represents one bit (starting with the most significant bit, or MSB), with low corresponding to 0 and high to 1. Any undefined inputs are assumed to be 0.

For example, if four inputs are used, <bit16> to <bit13>, the output range is from 0% to 93.751%.

Compare Digital to Scaled Analog, Analog to Digital

Digital to Scaled Analog

Speed Key Names: d/a, dtosa

Signals

- Up to sixteen digital inputs: <bit16 (msb)>, <bit15> through <bit2> and <bit1 (lsb)>
- One analog output: <**aout**>

Description

The Digital to Scaled Analog symbol converts its digital inputs into a scaled analog output as follows: Each input represents one bit (starting with the most significant bit, or MSB), with low corresponding to 0 and high to 1. The resulting output value is scaled from the binary value of the defined inputs, such that when all defined inputs are high the output value is 100% and when all defined inputs are low the output value is 0%.

For example, if the number 7 is represented by 4 inputs, <bit16> equals 0 (low) and <bit15> through <bit13> equal 1 (high). Since a 4-bit number can have values from 0 to 15 and 7 is the midpoint, the analog output would be 50%.

NOTE: If all sixteen inputs are used the symbol operates identically to a Digital to Analog symbol.

See also Digital to Analog, Analog to Digital

Floating Point to Analog

Speed Key Names: ieee2cnet1, fptoa

Signals

- Four analog inputs: <byte1 (msb)>, <byte2>, <byte3> and <byte4 (lsb)>
- Two analog outputs: <whole> and <fraction>
- One digital input: <sign>

Description

The Floating Point to Analog symbol enables communication between CSI HVAC units and Crestron control systems. That is, it converts the IEEE floating point numbers generated by the CSI units into analog values. Conversely, the Analog to Floating Point symbol converts analog values into IEEE floating point numbers.

The 4-byte (32-bit) IEEE floating point number is represented by the four inputs, starting with <byte1>, the most significant byte. The <whole> output is a 16-bit integer value representing the portion to the left of the decimal point and <fraction> is a 16-bit binary fraction equal to <whole>/65535. Thus if <whole> equals 32767, <fraction> will be equal to 32767/65535, or 0.5. This number can be scaled to a desired precision using an Analog Scaler symbol.

The <whole> and <fraction> outputs always represent the absolute value of the floating point number. If the range of the floating point number exceeds what can be represented, the outputs can each be set to their maximum values (65535).

To scale the output to a value from 0 to 10 (precision of 0.1), the Analog Scaler must have a $\langle \text{span} \rangle$ of 11 and an $\langle \text{offset} \rangle$ of 0. An input value of 32767 would give an output of 5, which would be treated as 0.5.

To scale the output to a value from 0 to 100 (precision of 0.01), the \langle span> must be 101 and the \langle offset> is 0. Here an input of 32767 would give an output of 50, which would be treated as 0.50.

The output can be scaled to a maximum precision of 0.0001 using a of 10001 and an <offset> of 0. An input of 32767 would then give an output of 5000, which would be treated as 0.5000.

See also Analog to Floating Point, Analog Scaler

Multiple Analog Preset

The Multiple Analog Preset symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Names: preset2, mpreset

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <trig>
- Analog outputs: <o1> through <o999>
- For each output, two corresponding double-precision parameters: <level> and <ramp_time> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Multiple Analog Preset symbol drives each analog output signal to its <level> destination value by smoothly ramping from its current value to the new value in the period specified by <ramp_time>. The ramping begins on the rising edge of <trig>.

NOTE: During a transition, a second rising edge of <**trig**> will drive each output to its final value immediately. This is called a *cut*.

Since analog signals can have multiple driving sources, it is legal, and often desirable, to connect the outputs of the Multiple Analog Preset in parallel with the outputs of Analog Ramp symbols. When this is done, the value of each analog output is determined by whichever symbol (Preset or Ramp) drives it last. In lighting and volume applications, this allows for a combination of manual and preset controls.

See also Analog Variable Preset, Analog Ramp

Numeric Keypad

Speed Key Names: #pad, numpad

Signals/Parameters

- Ten digital inputs: <0> through <9>
- Three digital inputs: <**clear**>, <+> and <->
- One optional digital input: <enter>
- One analog output: <**aout**>
- One optional digital output: <entered>
- One parameter: <upper limit> (See Numeric Formats)
- One optional parameter: <lower limit>

Description

The Numeric Keypad symbol generates on its output the analog value represented by its digital inputs, keeping the value within the range specified by the <upre>upper</upre>limit> and optional <lower limit> parameters.

The <clear> input initializes the output to the value of <lower limit>, or 0 if <lower limit> is not defined.

The output then increments by 1 with each rising edge of <+>, and decrements by 1 with each rising edge of <->.

If the value of the output reaches <upper limit> it wraps to 0 (or <lower limit>), and if the output reaches -1 (or <lower limit> minus 1) it wraps to <upper limit>.

NOTE: The value specified in **<upper limit>** is one more than what the output actually reaches. For example, if **<lower limit>** is 5 and **<upper limit>** is 1000, the output can assume values from 5 to 999.

The optional **<entered>** digital output signal goes high whenever **<clear>** or **<enter>** go high, and indicates that the next digital input **<0>** through **<9>** counts as the first digit of a new number. **<entered>** goes low when the entry is made.

NOTE: In the X Series control system processor, if the <**enter**> input is defined, then the <**entered**> output must also be defined to ensure proper operation.

In the 2 Series, the **<entered>** output need not be defined, even when **<enter>** is used.

Text Append

The Text Append symbol is available only in 2 Series processors (version 1.014 CUZ or later, TPS panels and later).

Speed Key Names: textappend, tapp

Signals

- One digital input: <Clear>
- One analog input: <**Mode**>
- One serial input: <in\$>
- One serial output: <out\$>

Description

The Text Append symbol controls how indirect text is displayed on Crestron TPS touchpanels. The <in\$> string typically comes from any logic that can drive a serial string, such as a Serial Send or Serial I/O symbol, while the <out\$> string is routed to the touchpanel definition.

The output string is cleared on the rising edge <Clear>, causing the indirect text field to be cleared.

The <Mode> input has 3 valid values, which cause the text to be displayed differently. When <Mode> is initialized to 0d, any data sent to <in\$> will be propagated to <out\$>, clearing the previous <out\$> string (this is the default behavior).

When <Mode> is initialized to 1d, any data sent to <in\$> will be appended to the next line of the indirect text field. For example, if the indirect text field currently displays the following string:

```
HELLO
```

and the string "Every\rBody" (where "\r" is a carriage return) is sent to <in\$>, then the text field will appear as follows:

HELLO Every Body

When $\langle Mode \rangle$ is initialized to 2d, any data sent to $\langle in \$ \rangle$ will be appended to the end of the last line of the indirect text field. In the above example, if "Every\rBody" were sent to $\langle in \$ \rangle$, the text field would appear as follows:

HELLOEvery Body

Any extra carriage returns are displayed as empty lines, regardless of the mode. In the above example, if "Every\r\rBody" (with 2 carriage returns) were sent to the "HELLO" field, the output for <**Mode**> = 1 would be:

```
HELLO
Every
```

Body

And the output for $\langle Mode \rangle = 2$ would be:

HELLOEvery

Body

Advanced Usage

If you are writing a SIMPL+ module and want to use the Text Append feature, but do not want to use the symbol, the string sent to the touchpanel can be modified as follows:

- For Mode 1, "\xFE\x01" should be put at the beginning of the string.
- For Mode 2, "\xFE\x02" should be put at the beginning of the string.
- No modifications are needed for Mode 0.

For example, to append the string "Every\rBody" to the end of the current line, the following SIMPL+ code fragment can be used:

STRING_OUTPUT OUT\$;

STRING NewText\$[50];

NewText\$ = "Every\rBody";

OUT = "\xFE\x01" + NewText\$;

Conditional

Analog Compare

Speed Key Names: compare, acomp

Signals

• Two analog inputs: <+> and <->

- One optional analog input: <-'>
- One digital output: <out>
- One optional digital output: <**out***> (the complement of <**out**>)

Description

In the two-input form, the Analog Compare symbol compares the values of the two analog inputs, and drives its output high if the value of <+> is greater than or equal to the value of <->, and low otherwise.

In the three-input form, analog inputs <-> and <-'> define a range of values, with <-> being the upper threshold and <-'> the lower threshold. If <+> is greater than or equal to <->, then the output will go high and remain high until <+> dips below <-'>. The output will then go low and remain low until <+> again equals or exceeds <->.

NOTE: The outputs of the Analog Compare symbol behave differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, **<out>** and **<out*>** are *not* break before make. This means that when the state of **<out>** changes, both **<out>** and **<out*>** will have the same value momentarily.

In the 2 Series, the outputs are break before make.

See also Analog Equate

Analog Comparison (Full Set)

The Analog Comparison symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Names: acomp2, compare2

Signals

- 2 analog inputs: <Value1> and <Value2>
- 6 digital outputs: =, !=, <, <=, > and >=

Description

The Analog Comparison symbol compares the values of its two inputs and drives its outputs high based on the following conditions:

- 1. <Value1> = <Value2>
- 2. <Value1> != (is not equal to) <Value2>
- 3. <Value1> < <Value2>
- 4. <Value1> <= <Value2>
- 5. $\langle Value1 \rangle \rangle \langle Value2 \rangle$
- 6. <Value1>>= <Value2>

The symbol re-evaluates the outputs whenever an input changes.

AND

Speed Key Name: &

Signals

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- One digital output: <**out**>

Description

The AND symbol drives its output signal high if and only if all the inputs are high simultaneously.

The AND symbol can be expressed using a truth table, where low stands for logical 0 (false), and high stands for logical 1 (true). Thus the truth table for a two-input AND has $\langle out \rangle =$ high only for the row where both $\langle i1 \rangle =$ high and $\langle i2 \rangle =$ high.

Truth table for two-input AND:

<i1></i1>	<i2></i2>	<out></out>
low	low	low
low	high	low
high	low	low
high	high	high

See also NAND, OR, Exclusive OR, Exclusive NOR, NOR

Binary Decoder

Speed Key Name: decode

Signals

- One digital input: <enable>
- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iM>
- Any number of digital outputs: $<\mathbf{o1}>$ through $<\mathbf{oN}>$, where $N=2^{M}$

Description

The Binary Decoder symbol drives a given output high, depending on the value of the binary number presented on its inputs. The output that goes high is one higher than the binary value of the inputs. Each input represents one bit of a binary number (starting at $\langle i | \rangle$ with the least significant bit, or LSB), with low corresponding to 0 and high to 1.

Thus with a two-bit number, if $<\mathbf{i1}>$ is low and $<\mathbf{i2}>$ is low (representing 0), then $<\mathbf{o1}>$ will go high. If $<\mathbf{i1}>$ is high and $<\mathbf{i2}>$ is low (representing 1), then $<\mathbf{o2}>$ will go high. If $<\mathbf{i1}>$ is low and $<\mathbf{i2}>$ is high (representing 2), then $<\mathbf{o3}>$ will go high, and so forth.

NOTE: For *M* inputs, it is only necessary to define up to 2^{M} outputs.

The Binary Decoder drives only one output signal high at a time, and only when **<enable>** is high. If **<enable>** is low, all inputs remain low.

The Binary Decoder symbol can be expressed using a truth table, where Low stands for logical 0 (false), High for logical 1 (true), and X for don't care (value is irrelevant).

<enable> <i1> <i2></i2></i1></enable>			<01> <02> <03> <04>					
L	Х	Х		L	L	L	L	
Н	L	L		Н	L	L	L	
Н	L	Н		L	Н	L	L	
Н	Н	L		L	L	Н	L	
Н	Н	Н		L	L	L	Н	

Truth table for two-input Binary Decoder:
Buffer

Speed Key Name: buf

Signals

- One digital input: <**enable**>
- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- For each input <i1> through <iN>, one corresponding output: <o1> through <oN>

Description

The Buffer symbol drives a given output signal high whenever its corresponding input and <enable> are high simultaneously. Every input has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs. For this reason the Buffer symbol is sometimes referred to as a compound AND symbol, where each input signal is AND-ed with <enable> to determine the state of its corresponding output.

Although a digital signal normally can have only one driving source, the output of a Buffer is an exception. This means that a signal being driven by a Buffer can also be driven by another Buffer or by a button press (or other system input). Thus a single Buffer can trigger multiple events and multiple Buffers can control different devices with one shared set of buttons. In these applications, an Interlock symbol usually feeds the <enable> inputs of the Buffers. The break before make property of the Interlock ensures that only one Buffer will be enabled at one time.

NOTE: Buffer outputs should only be tied to the outputs of other Buffers and not to the outputs of any other logic symbols. Buffer outputs *can* be tied to different system inputs, however, such as button presses on a touchpanel or hand transmitter. When multiple outputs are jammed, the Buffer symbol operates identically to a Transition Gate symbol.

See also AND, Analog Buffer, Serial Buffer, Analog Scaling Buffer, Analog Scaling Buffer about 50%, Transition Gate

Exclusive NOR

Speed Key Name: xnor

Signals

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- One digital output: <**out**>

Description

A two-input Exclusive NOR symbol drives its output signal high if both inputs are identical, and low otherwise. Thus the output of Exclusive Nor is equivalent to inverting the output of an Exclusive OR symbol.

With more than two inputs, the Exclusive NOR symbol drives its output signal high if the number of inputs that are high is even, or if all the inputs are low simultaneously. Otherwise, the output is low.

The Exclusive NOR symbol can be expressed using a truth table, where low stands for logical 0 (false), and high stands for logical 1 (true).

<i1></i1>	<i2></i2>	<out></out>
low	low	high
low	high	low
high	low	low
high	high	high

Truth table for two-input Exclusive NOR:

Truth table for a three-input Exclusive NOR:

<i1></i1>	<i2></i2>	<i3></i3>	<o1></o1>
low	low	low	high
low	high	low	low
high	low	low	low
high	high	low	high
low	low	high	Low
low	high	high	High
high	low	high	high
high	high	high	low

See also Exclusive OR

Exclusive OR

Speed Key Name: xor

Signals

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- One digital output: <**out**>

Description

The Exclusive OR symbol drives its output signal high if the number of inputs that are high is odd, and low otherwise (including all inputs being low).

The Exclusive OR symbol can be expressed using a truth table, where low stands for logical 0 (false), and high stands for logical 1 (true). Thus the truth table for a two-input Exclusive OR has $\langle out \rangle =$ high only for the rows where exclusively $\langle i1 \rangle =$ high $or \langle i2 \rangle =$ high, but not both. The truth table for a three-input Exclusive OR has $\langle out \rangle =$ high only for the rows where there are an odd number of high inputs.

Truth table for a two-input Exclusive OR:

<i1></i1>	<i2></i2>	<out></out>
low	low	low
low	high	high
high	low	high
high	high	low

<i1></i1>	<i2></i2>	<i3></i3>	<out></out>
low	low	low	low
low	high	low	high
high	low	low	high
high	high	low	low
low	low	high	high
low	high	high	low
high	low	high	low
high	high	high	high

Truth table for a three-input Exclusive OR:

See also Exclusive NOR

NAND

This symbol has no associated speed key names. (Use the full name of the symbol).

Signals

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- One digital output: <**out**>

Description

The NAND (negated AND) symbol drives its output signal high if any one or more of the inputs are low and low if all the inputs are high. A NAND symbol with a single input is equivalent to a NOT symbol. That is, the output will be the complement of the input.

The NAND symbol can be expressed using a truth table, where low stands for logical 0 (false), and high stands for logical 1 (true). Thus the truth table for a two-input NAND has $\langle out \rangle =$ high for the rows where $\langle il \rangle =$ low, $\langle i2 \rangle =$ low, or both are low.

Truth table for two-input NAND:

<i1></i1>	<i2></i2>	<out></out>
low	low	high
low	high	high
high	low	high
high	high	low

See also AND, NOT

Negative Transition Gate

Speed Key Name: ntrans

Signals

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- One digital output: <**out**>

Description

The Negative Transition Gate symbol inverts the level of the last input that changes. That is, if the state of any input changes from low to high, the output will go low and vice-versa.

See also Transition Gate

NOR

This symbol has no associated speed key names. (Use the full name of the symbol).

Signals

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- One digital output: <**out**>

Description

The NOR (negated OR) symbol drives its output signal high if and only if all the inputs are low simultaneously.

The NOR symbol can be expressed using a truth table, where low stands for logical 0 (false), and high stands for logical 1 (true). Thus the truth table for a two-input NOR has $\langle out \rangle =$ high only for the row where both $\langle i1 \rangle =$ low and $\langle i2 \rangle =$ low.

Truth table for two-input NOR:

<i1></i1>	<i2></i2>	<out></out>
low	low	high
low	high	low
high	low	low
high	high	low

See also OR

NOT

Speed Key Name: !

Signals

- One digital input: <in>
- One digital output: <**out**>

Description

The NOT symbol, also known as an inverter, simply inverts the level of the input signal. That is, whenever the input is high the output will go low and vice-versa.

The NOT symbol can be expressed using a truth table, where low stands for logical 0 (false), and high stands for logical 1 (true). Thus the truth table shows <out> always to be the complement of <in>.

Truth table for NOT:

<in></in>	<out></out>
low	high
high	low

See also Multiple NOT

Multiple NOT

The Multiple Not symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Names: mnot, m!

Signals

- Any number of digital inputs: <in1> through <inN>
- For each input, one corresponding digital output: <out1> through <outN>

Description

The Multiple NOT symbol operates identically to a NOT (inverter) symbol, except that it provides multiple inputs and outputs. Every input has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs.

The Multiple NOT symbol inverts the level of each of its inputs. That is, whenever an input is high the corresponding output will go low, and vice-versa.

The Multiple NOT symbol can be expressed using a truth table, where low stands for logical 0 (false), and high stands for logical 1 (true). Thus, the truth table shows $\langle outN \rangle$ always to be the complement of $\langle inN \rangle$.

Truth table for Multiple NOT:

<inn></inn>	<outn></outn>
low	high
high	low

See also NOT

OR

Speed Key Name: | (pipe character)

Signals

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- One digital output: <**out**>

Description

The OR symbol drives its output signal high if any one or more of the inputs are high. If all the inputs are low, the output is low.

The OR symbol can be expressed using a truth table, where low stands for logical 0 (false), and high stands for logical 1 (true). Thus the truth table has $\langle out \rangle =$ high for the rows where $\langle i1 \rangle =$ high, $\langle i2 \rangle =$ high, or both are high.

Truth table for two-input OR:

<i1></i1>	<i2></i2>	<out></out>
low	low	low
low	high	high
high	low	high
high	high	high

See also NOR

Transition Gate

Speed Key Name: trans

Signals

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- One digital output: <out>

Description

The Transition Gate symbol drives its output signal to the level of the last input that changes. That is, if the state of any input changes from low to high, the output will go high and vice-versa.

See also Negative Transition Gate

Truth Table

Speed Key Names: table, tt

Signals/Parameters (conditions and states)

- Sixteen digital inputs: <test_condition1> through <test_condition16>
- Sixteen digital outputs: <output_state1> through <output_state16>
- For each input, any number of conditions to be tested: L (low), H (high) or X (don't care)
- For each output, any number of resulting states: L (low), H (high), X (don't change) or C (complement)

NOTE: The **Alt+Plus sign** combination can be used to expand the columns of conditions and states.

Description

The Truth Table symbol will produce a given output for all specified combinations of inputs. That is, it searches through each specified set of input conditions until it finds a match with the actual states of its inputs. If no match is found, the outputs remain unchanged.

Sample Application

Consider a teleconferencing setup that includes three seats, each with its own microphone and video camera. A fourth video camera with a wide-angle lens covers the entire room. A Truth Table will be used to control the cameras, depending on which microphone is being spoken into. If more than one microphone is spoken into at once, then the wide-angle camera should be activated.

The Truth Table symbol would include the following signals:

- Three inputs: <mic1>, <mic2> and <mic3>
- Four outputs: <cam1>, <cam2>, <cam3> and <wide_cam>

Input C <mic1></mic1>	ondition	s <mic3></mic3>	Resultir <cam1></cam1>	ng Outpu · <cam2></cam2>	ut States > <cam3></cam3>	<wide_cam></wide_cam>
L	L	L	X	Х	Х	Х
L	Н	L	L	Н	L	L
Н	L	L	Н	L	L	L
L	L	Н	L	L	Н	L
Н	Н	L	L	L	L	Н
X	X	X	L	L	L	Н

The conditions will be evaluated, in order, as follows:

The last condition matches any combination of inputs and activates the wide-angle camera. This is legal because the condition will not be evaluated if a previous one is matched first, allowing for a convenient way to specify a default setting.

0 1.10.00	mple A	pplic	atio	S-4.13 : Sample Application : Truth Table							
		Truth Table									
mic1	L.	L	Н	L	Н	X					
mic2		Н	L	L	Н	, <mark>x</mark>					
mic3	L	L	L	Н	L	X					
	X	L	Н	L	L	L	cam1	D			
	X	Н	L	L	L	L	cam2				
	X	L	L	Н	L	L	cam3				
	×	L	L	L	Н	Н	cam4	r			
	1	2	3	4	5	6		- P			

The implementation for the above example is as follows:

Counters

Binary Counter

Speed Key Name: counter

Signals

- One digital input: <clock>
- Two optional digital inputs: <reset> and <reverse>
- Any number of digital outputs: <bit1> through <bitN>

Description

The Binary Counter symbol counts in increasing (or decreasing) order of binary numbers, beginning with binary 0 and advancing with each rising edge of <clock>.

For example, on the first rising edge of <clock>, the <bit1> output goes high (representing binary 1). On the next rising edge, <bit1> goes low and <bit2> goes high (binary 2). Then <bit1> goes high and <bit2> stays high (binary 3), and so on.

The optional <reset> input cancels the counting operation and drives all outputs low. For as long as <reset> remains high, the <clock> input is ignored. When <reset> goes low the count begins again from 0 on the rising edge of <clock>. The optional <reverse> input causes the symbol to count in reverse order.

Compare Ring Counter

Ring Counter

Speed Key Name: ring

Signals

- One digital input: <**clock**>
- Two optional digital inputs: <reset> and <reverse>
- Any number of digital outputs: <**o1**> through <**o**N>

Description

The Ring Counter symbol counts in increasing (or decreasing) order of its digital outputs, beginning with <01> and advancing with each rising edge of <clock>. When the Counter advances to the last defined output, it wraps to <01> and begins again. The outputs are break before make; thus only one output will be high at any time. If the optional <reverse> input is high during the rising edge of <clock> the symbol will count in reverse order.

The optional **<reset>** input cancels the counting operation and drives the **<o1>** output high. For as long as **<reset>** remains high, the **<clock>** input is ignored.

At startup, no outputs are high. Once the **<clock>** (or **<reset>**) input causes **<o1>** to go high, the symbol will not assume this state again.

See also Ring Counter with Seed, Binary Counter

Ring Counter with Seed

The Ring Counter with Seed symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Names: rings, ringseed, ring2

Signals

- One digital input: <**clock**>
- Two optional digital inputs: <reset> and <reverse>
- One optional analog input: <**seed**>
- Any number of digital outputs: <**o1**> through <**o***N*>

Description

The Ring Counter with Seed symbol counts in increasing (or decreasing) order of its digital outputs, beginning with <01> and advancing with each rising edge of <clock>. When the Counter advances to the last defined output, it wraps to <01> and begins again. The outputs are break before make; thus only one output will be high at any time. If the optional <reverse> input is high during the rising edge of <clock> the symbol will count in reverse order.

The optional <reset> input cancels the counting operation and drives the <o1> output high. For as long as <reset> remains high, the <clock> input is ignored.

The optional <seed> input forces the corresponding output high. For example, if 10 outputs are defined and <seed> is set to 7 (for example, using an Analog Initialize with a parameter of 7d), then <o7> will go high. Note that all other outputs are cleared before <o7> goes high; thus the break before make property is retained. The counting operation will then continue from <o7> on the rising edge of <clock>.

At startup, no outputs are high. Once the <clock> (or <reset>) input causes <o1> to go high, the symbol will not assume this state again.

See also Ring Counter, Binary Counter

Debugging

Analog Debugger

Speed Key Names: test2, adebug

Signals

• Any number of analog inputs: $\langle i1 \rangle$ through $\langle iN \rangle$

Description

The Analog Debugger symbol tracks analog signals during run time by transmitting its inputs to the Viewport console.

In ST-CP and CN-series control systems, this symbol enables Test Manager to trace analog signals.

Digital/Analog/Serial Force

The Digital Force, Analog Force, and Serial Force symbols are available only in 2-Series processors.

Speed Key Names: dforce, dcast (Digital); aforce, acast (Analog); sforce, scast (Serial)

Signals

- Digital inputs (Digital Force symbol): <i1> through <i999>
- Analog inputs: (Analog Force symbol): <i1> through <i999>
- Serial inputs: (Serial Force symbol): <i1> through <i999>

Description

The Digital, Analog and Serial Force symbols resolve ambiguous signal types by explicitly forcing, or casting signals to a specific type. (In 2-Series control systems, ambiguous signals are not valid; that is, all signals in a module or program must resolve at compile time to be digital, analog or serial.)

For example, the Intersystem Communication (ISC) symbol has inputs and outputs that can be analog or serial. Signals such as these are displayed as green lines on the symbol detail. Here if a given signal is serial, it would have to be connected to a Serial Force symbol to resolve the ambiguity. Otherwise, the 2-Series compiler will generate an error message.

Message to Computer Port

Speed Key Name: msg

Signals/Parameters

- Any number of digital inputs: <trig1> through <trigN>
- One parameter: **<String>**

Description

The Message To Computer Port symbol transmits the string specified by the <String> parameter to the Viewport console on the rising edge of any of its <trig> inputs.

For clarity, the string should end with a carriage return/line feed.

Serial Binary to Hex

Speed Key Names: bin>hex, b/h, btoh

Signals

- One serial input: <bin\$>
- One serial output: <hex\$>

Description

The Serial Binary To Hex symbol converts its serial input from binary to hexadecimal format; the converted string is then routed to a Serial Debugger (ASCII) symbol for transmission to the Viewport console.

See also Serial Debugger (ASCII)

Serial Debugger (ASCII)

Speed Key Names: test1, sdebuga

Signals

• Any number of serial inputs: <i1> through <iN>

Description

The Serial Debugger (ASCII) symbol transmits its inputs to the Viewport console in ASCII format.

In cases where the incoming serial data is not in ASCII format, the Serial Binary to Hex symbol can be used to convert the data from binary to hexadecimal format. The converted string is then routed to the Serial Debugger (ASCII) symbol for transmission to the Viewport console. In such cases, however, it is preferable to use the Serial Debugger (Hex) symbol instead, as the latter symbol accepts data in any format.

See also Serial Binary to Hex, Serial Debugger (Hex)

Serial Debugger (Hex)

Speed Key Names: test0, sdebugh

Signals

• Any number of serial inputs: <i1> through <iN>

Description

The Serial Debugger (Hex) symbol receives strings in any format, and then transmits each string to the Viewport console in hexadecimal format.

Memory

Analog Non-Volatile Ramp

Speed Key Name: rampnv

Signals/Parameters

- Two digital inputs: <up> and <down>
- One optional digital input: <mute>
- One analog output: <**aout**>
- One double-precision parameter: <**ramp time**> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Analog Non-Volatile Ramp symbol generates an analog output signal that changes linearly whenever the <up> or <down> inputs are high, and then stores the resulting output in NVRAM.

The <ramp_time> parameter specifies the number of seconds that it takes to ramp the output from 0% to 100% (or vice-versa). At startup, the output will ramp to the stored value in the period specified by <ramp_time>.

The optional <mute> input forces the output to 0% with each rising edge of <mute>, and back to its previous value on the trailing edge. Thus the <mute> signal should be driven by a Toggle symbol if it is to hold the output at 0%.

NOTE: When <**mute**> is high, the <**up**> and <**down**> inputs operate differently depending on the control system processor. With the X Series processor, the <**up**> and <**down**> inputs will override <**mute**> and start a second ramp operation. Here it is suggested to use a Buffer to disable <**up**> and <**down**> while <**mute**> is high.

In the 2 Series processor, the **<up> and <down>** inputs are ignored when **<mute>** goes high. When **<mute>** is released, if **<up> or <down>** is held, the ramping operation resumes from the point at which it was muted.

See also Analog Ramp

Analog RAM

Speed Key Names: ram, aram

Signals

- Two digital inputs: <store> and <recall>
- Any number of analog inputs: <**ain1**> through <**ain***M*>
- Any number of digital inputs: <select1> through <selectN>
- For each analog input, one corresponding analog output: <**aout1**> through <**aout***M*>

Description

The Analog RAM symbol stores the current values of all its analog inputs in NVRAM whenever the <store> input goes high while any one or more <select> inputs is high.

The stored values are recalled:

1. Whenever a given <select> input goes high while <recall> is high;

or

2. Whenever <recall> goes high while a <select> input is high and <store> is low.

Every analog input has a corresponding analog output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs. (In normal applications, each input/output pair will have the same signal name.)

NOTE: Only one **<select>** input should be high when **<recall>** is high (thus the **<select>** inputs are usually routed through an Interlock symbol). This means that only one set of values can be recalled at one time. To recall more than one set of values at one time requires the Analog RAM from Database symbol, which is defined identically to Analog RAM and references the same locations in memory.

If only one **<select>** input is defined (there must be at least one **<select>** input), it can be given the signal name 1.

If **<recall>** is given the signal name 1, at startup the output signals will be set to the stored values that correspond to whichever **<select>** input is high.

If **<store**> and **<recall**> both have the signal name 1 and each analog input/output pair has the same signal name, signals will flow uninterrupted. At startup the output signals will be set to the stored values that correspond to whichever **<select**> input is high.

See also Analog RAM from Database, Serial RAM, Digital RAM

Analog RAM from Database

Speed Key Names: ram2, ramdb, aramdb

Signals

- Two digital inputs: <store> and <recall>
- Any number of analog inputs: <ain1> through <ainM>
- Any number of digital inputs: <select1> through <selectN>
- For each analog input, one corresponding analog output: <**aout1**> through <**aoutM**>

Description

The Analog RAM from Database symbol references the memory of a previously defined Analog RAM symbol.

Since Analog RAM does not permit recalling more than one set of values at one time (only one **<select>** input should be high when **<recall>** goes high), the Analog RAM from Database symbol can be used to recall a second set of values. There is no limit to the number of these symbols that can be used to reference a single Analog RAM.

NOTE: The Analog RAM from Database symbol must be defined identically (i.e., number and names of inputs, outputs and selects) to the Analog RAM symbol it references. The Analog RAM symbol must be defined first.

See also Analog RAM, Serial RAM, Digital RAM

D Flip Flop

Speed Key Name: dff

Signals

- Two digital inputs: <clock> and <data>
- Two optional digital inputs: <set> and <reset>
- One digital output: <out>
- One optional digital output: <**out***> (the complement of <**out**>)

Description

The D Flip Flop symbol latches its output signal to the level of the <data> input with each rising edge of <clock>.

The optional <set> and <reset> inputs behave identically to the <set> and <reset> inputs of the Set/Reset Latch symbol; <set> forces the output high, and <reset> forces the output low.

NOTE: The outputs of the D Flip Flop symbol behave differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, **<out>** and **<out*>** are *not* break before make. This means that when the state of **<out>** changes, both **<out>** and **<out*>** will have the same value momentarily.

In the 2 Series, the outputs are break before make.

See also Set/Reset Latch, Toggle, Interlock, JK Flip Flop

Digital RAM

Speed Key Name: dram

Signals

- Two digital inputs: <store> and <recall>
- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iM>
- Any number of digital inputs: <**select1**> through <**select***N*>
- For each input <i1> through <iM>, one corresponding digital output: <o1> through <oM>

Description

The Digital RAM symbol stores the current values of all its digital <i> inputs in NVRAM whenever the <store> input goes high while any one or more <select> inputs is high.

The stored values are recalled:

1. Whenever a given <select> input goes high while <recall> is high;

2. Whenever <recall> goes high while a <select> input is high and <store> is low.

Every <i> input has a corresponding <o> output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs. (In normal applications, each input/output pair will have the same signal name.)

NOTE: Only one **<select>** input should be high when **<recall>** is high (thus the **<select>** inputs are usually routed through an Interlock symbol). This means that only one set of values can be recalled at one time.

If only one **<select>** input is defined (there must be at least one **<select>** input), it can be given the signal name 1.

If **<recall>** is given the signal name 1, at startup the output signals will be set to the stored values that correspond to whichever **<select>** input is high.

If **<store**> and **<recal**> both have the signal name 1 and each digital input/output pair has the same signal name, signals will flow uninterrupted. At startup the output signals will be set to the stored values that correspond to whichever **<select**> input is high.

See also Analog RAM, Serial RAM

FIFO Queue

Speed Key Name: que

Signals

- Three digital inputs: <enable>, <clear> and <pop>
- Any number of digital inputs: <select1> through <selectM>
- Two analog outputs: **<top>** and **<#qued>**
- Any number of serial outputs: <display-1\$> through <display-N\$>
- For each input, <select1> through <select*M*>, one corresponding digital output: <select1-fb> through <select*M*-fb>

NOTE: Each input, <**select1**> through <**select***M*> must have a corresponding output, <**select1-fb**> through <**select***M*-**fb**>. The FIFO Queue symbol does not automatically expand these pairs together; this must be done manually.

Description

A *queue* is a data structure that usually follows a first in, first out (FIFO) constraint. That is, elements are removed in the order in which they were inserted.

The FIFO Queue symbol allows elements to be inserted and removed from a queue. In the X Series processor, these elements must come from a previously defined Serial RAM symbol. In the 2 Series, the Serial RAM symbol is not required.

The <#qued> output gives the current number of elements in the queue, and the <top> output is a number from 1 to *M* that identifies the position of the *top* (next to be removed) element.

The <pop> input fetches the <top> element, removing it from the queue in the process and shifting all the other elements up. The <clear> input empties the queue.

In the X Series processor, the **<select>** inputs must have the same signal names as the **<select>** inputs in the corresponding Serial RAM symbol. When **<enable>** is

high, elements can be added to the queue when their **<select>** inputs go high (as a result of a button press, for example). The **<select-fb>** output indicates when an element has been added. Re-selecting the element will remove it from the queue and the **<select-fb>** signal will then go low. (The **<enable>** input has no effect on **<pop>** or **<clear>**.)

In the 2 Series, if the Serial RAM symbol is present the **<select**> signal names are *not* required to be identical. If the **<select**> signal names don't match, the corresponding index is used instead. If the **<select**> signal names do match, the index is ignored and the matching signal names are used. If no Serial RAM symbol is present, the FIFO Queue symbol simply keeps track of the order of **<select**> elements that were put into the Queue, and no serial strings will be issued to the outputs.

The **<display\$**> string outputs are used for display purposes. For example, indirect text assigned to a button press might be displayed on the touchpanel as each element is added or removed from the queue. The number of **<display\$**> outputs does not have to equal the number of **<select**> inputs. If the queue contains more elements than there are defined **<display\$**> outputs, the string outputs will display the topmost strings in the queue and update the strings as elements are removed.

NOTE: Several FIFO Queue symbols can reference one Serial Ram; several Serial Ram/FIFO Queue pairs can be defined in one program.

See also Serial RAM

Interlock

Speed Key Names: ilock, il

Signals

- Two optional digital inputs: <clear> and <set all>
- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- For each input, one corresponding digital output: <**o1**> through <**o**N>

Description

The Interlock symbol latches a given output signal high on the rising edge of its input, while forcing all the other outputs low. Every input has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs.

Interlock remembers the state of the last input that goes high, thus the output will remain high regardless of subsequent changes on its input. In addition, all outputs are break before make, meaning that the previously activated output will go low before the next output goes high. This logic is convenient in many applications, especially when an Interlock is used to feed the <enable> inputs of multiple Buffer symbols (the break before make property of the Interlock ensures that only one Buffer will be enabled at any time).

The optional <clear> input forces all outputs low. The optional <set all> input forces all outputs high simultaneously (the only instance where more than one output can be high at one time). This is useful in certain applications involving non-volatile memory, such as to initialize memory using the Analog, Digital, or Serial RAM symbols.

See also Memory Interlock

JK Flip Flop

Signals

- Two optional digital inputs: <set> and <reset>
- Three digital inputs: <**clock**>, <**J**> and <**K**>
- One digital output: <out>
- One optional digital output: <**out***> (the complement of <**out**>)

Description

The JK Flip Flop symbol will latch its output signal high or low with each rising edge of <clock>, depending on the states of the <J> and <K> inputs:

- If both <J> and <K> are low, the output remains unchanged.
- If both <J> and <K> are high, the level of the output toggles, or inverts.
- If $\langle J \rangle$ is high and $\langle K \rangle$ is low, the output sets, or goes high.
- If $\langle J \rangle$ is low and $\langle K \rangle$ is high, the output resets, or goes low.

The optional *<set>* and *<reset>* inputs behave identically to the *<set>* and *<reset>* inputs of the Set/Reset Latch symbol; *<set>* forces the output high, and *<reset>* forces the output low.

NOTE: The outputs of the JK Flip Flop symbol behave differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, *<out>* and *<out*>* are *not* break before make. This means that when the state of *<out>* changes, both *<out>* and *<out*>* will have the same value momentarily.

In the 2 Series, the outputs are break before make.

See also D Flip Flop, Toggle, Interlock

Memory Interlock

Speed Key Names: mi, milock

Signals

- One optional digital input: <clear>
- Any number of digital inputs: <**func1**> through <**func***M*>
- Any number of digital inputs: <**src1**> through <**src***N*>
- For each input, <**func1**> through <**func***M*>, one corresponding digital output: <**func1-fb**> through <**func***M*-**fb**>
- For each input, <**src1**> through <**src***N*>, one corresponding optional digital output: <**src1-fb**> through <**src***N*-**fb**>

Description

The Memory Interlock symbol allows any number of devices to be controlled by a shared set of controls, with the interlocked <func> signals representing the shared controls (as in transport functions), and the interlocked <src> signals representing the devices (as in sources).

The optional <clear> input re-initializes the symbol, clearing all current and stored states.

Sample Application

Consider five VCRs, each having the same transport controls. The <func1> through <func5> inputs would have the signal names *Play*, *Stop*, *Mute*, *Rewind* and *Fast Forward* and the <src1> through <src5> inputs would have the signal names VCR-1, *VCR-2*, and so forth.

When VCR-4 is selected, <src4> enables the <func> inputs so that the end user can press *Play* or any other interlocking button to control VCR-4, with the <func-fb> outputs providing the appropriate interlocking feedback. Then if VCR-2 is selected, Memory Interlock will remember the status of VCR-4, and <src2> will re-enable the <func> inputs and outputs for control of VCR-2.

See also Interlock

Serial Memory Search

Speed Key Names: ismem, smsearch

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <in\$>
- Two digital inputs: <trig> and <enable>
- One optional digital input: <gate>
- Any number of digital outputs: <selected-1> through <selected-N>
- One parameter: <#chars> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Serial Memory Search symbol searches the stored values of a previously defined Serial RAM (or Serial RAM from Database) symbol for any one or more elements that match its <in\$> input. Each <selected> output in the Serial Memory Search symbol corresponds to a <select> input in the Serial RAM symbol, and when a match is found the appropriate <selected> output(s) go high. (The number of <selected> outputs should therefore be equal to or less than the number of <select> inputs in the corresponding Serial RAM symbol.)

The <trig> input is used when <in\$> is a static string, such as from a Telephone Dialing Keypad. When <enable> is high, the Serial Memory Search symbol initiates a search with each rising edge of <trig>.

The optional **<gate**> input can be used for transient strings, which are more common in SIMPL programs. Here the Serial Memory Search symbol initiates a search whenever a string is updated and both **<enable>** and **<gate>** are high. (The edges of **<gate>** have no effect.)

The **<enable>** input enables both **<trig>** and **<gate>** when high. **<enable>** drives all **<selected>** outputs low on its trailing edge.

The **<#chars>** parameter must be the same as the **<#chars>** parameter specified in the Serial RAM symbol.

See also Serial RAM, Serial RAM from Database

Serial Queue

Speed Key Name: sque

Signals/Parameters

• One serial input: <in\$>

- Two digital inputs: <xfer> and <clear>
- One serial output: <out\$>
- One parameter: <queue_size> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Serial Queue symbol stores its input character by character and transmits the entire string on the rising edge of <xfer>. Transfer does not take place unless data is present in the queue.

The <clear> input is usually tied to the same signal as <xfer>, and empties the queue after the string is transmitted. If these signals are not tied together, the Serial Queue will re-transmit the contents of the Serial Queue with each rising edge of <xfer>.

The <queue_size> parameter specifies the number of characters that can be added to the queue, with a maximum of 255 characters. (If the maximum is exceeded, an error message will be transmitted to the console.)

Serial RAM

Speed Key Names: smem, sram

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <in\$/out\$>
- Two digital inputs: <store> and <recall>
- Any number of digital inputs: <select1> through <selectN>
- One digital output: <dial>
- One parameter: <#chars> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Serial RAM symbol works with the Telephone Dialing Keypad or ASCII Keypad symbols to store serial data in NVRAM. That is, the strings that are generated by the latter two symbols can be stored and recalled. Serial RAM can also work with the Serial Memory Dialer symbol as a non-volatile auto dialer.

NOTE: The Serial RAM symbol operates differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, the Serial RAM symbol cannot be used with symbols that generate transient serial data (i.e., Analog to Serial or Serial I/O) because transient data cannot be stored in memory.

In the 2 Series, the Serial RAM symbol will work with any serial string (a Keypad symbol is not required); transient strings become permanent.

The Serial RAM symbol is unusual in that the **<in\$/out\$>** input is used both to store and recall the data. It therefore must have the same signal name as the **<in\$>** input of the Serial Memory Dialer and the **<out\$>** output of a Keypad symbol.

The Serial RAM symbol stores the values of all its inputs in NVRAM whenever any one or more *<select>* inputs goes high while *<store>* is high.

The stored values are recalled whenever a <**select**> input goes high while <**recall**> is high.

If both **<store>** and **<recall>** are high when a **<select>** input goes high, data will flow uninterrupted.

NOTE: Only one **<select>** input should be high when **<recall>** is high. This means that only one value can be recalled at one time. To recall more than one value at one time requires the Serial RAM from Database symbol, which is defined identically to Serial RAM and references the same locations in memory.

When data is recalled, <in\$/out\$> sets the contents of the Keypad symbol to the stored values. <in\$/out\$> can also be routed to an indirect text field on a touchpanel by connecting it to one of the serial outputs of the touchpanel.

The **<dial**> output is typically routed to the **<dial**> input of the Serial Memory Dialer symbol to dial a stored number. Alternatively, **<dial**> can be given a dummy name if it is not used.

The **<#chars**> parameter specifies the maximum number of digits that can be stored for each element.

See also Serial RAM from Database, Serial Memory Dialer

Serial RAM from Database

Speed Key Names: smem2, sramdb

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <in\$/out\$>
- Two digital inputs: <store> and <recall>
- Any number of digital inputs: <select1> through <selectN>
- One digital output: <dial>
- One parameter: <#chars> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Serial RAM From Database symbol references the memory of a previously defined Serial RAM symbol.

Since Serial RAM does not permit recalling more than one value at a time (only one <select> input should be high when <recall> goes high), the Serial RAM from Database symbol can be used to recall a second value.

NOTE: The Serial RAM from Database symbol must be defined identically to the Serial RAM symbol it references (i.e., number and names of inputs, outputs and selects). The Serial RAM symbol must be defined first.

See also Serial RAM

Set/Reset Latch

Speed Key Name: sr

Signals

- Two digital inputs: <set> and <reset>
- One digital output: <**out**>
- One optional digital output: <**out***> (the complement of <**out**>)

Description

The Set/Reset Latch symbol latches its output high on the rising edge of <set>, and low on the rising edge of <reset>.

NOTE: For most applications it is suggested to pulse the *<set>* or *<reset>* inputs rather than to latch them high or low. When these inputs are latched the entire symbol is re-evaluated each time an input changes, and this could lead to undesirable results.

NOTE: The outputs of the Set/Reset Latch symbol behave differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, **<out>** and **<out*>** are *not* break before make. This means that when the state of **<out>** changes, both **<out>** and **<out*>** and **<out*<out*> and <out*<out*>** and **<out*<out*>** and **<out*>**

In the 2 Series, the outputs are break before make.

See also D Flip Flop, JK Flip Flop, Interlock, and Toggle

Toggle

This symbol has no associated speed key names. (Use the full name of the symbol).

Signals

- One digital input: <**clock**>
- Two optional digital inputs: <set> and <reset>
- One digital output: <**out**>
- One optional digital output: <**out***> (the complement of <**out**>)

Description

The Toggle symbol latches its output signal high or low with each rising edge of the <clock> input.

The optional <set> and <reset> inputs behave identically to the <set> and <reset> inputs of the Set/Reset Latch symbol; <set> forces the output high, and <reset> forces the output low.

NOTE: The outputs of the Toggle symbol behave differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, **<out>** and **<out*>** are *not* break before make. This means that when the state of **<out>** changes, both **<out>** and **<out*>** will have the same value momentarily.

In the 2 Series, the outputs are break before make.

See also D Flip Flop, JK Flip Flop, Set/Reset Latch, Interlock

Interlock-Toggle

The Interlock-Toggle symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Names: it, itog, interloggle, togglock

Signals

- Two optional digital inputs: <clear> and <set all>
- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>

• For each input, one corresponding digital output: <o1> through <oN>

Description

The Interlock-Toggle symbol drives a given output signal high on the rising edge of its input, and low on the *next* rising edge of its input. (A trailing edge or low state of the input has no effect on the output.) Put another way, the output toggles from one state to the other with each rising edge of its input.

When an output goes high, all other outputs are forced low. Thus only one output will be high at any time. Every input has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs.

The optional <clear> input forces all outputs low. The optional <set all> input forces all outputs high simultaneously (the only instance where more than one output can be high at one time).

See also Interlock, Toggle, Memory Interlock

Serial

Analog to Serial

Speed Key Names: txa, a/s, atos

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <**trig**>
- Any number of analog inputs: <ain1> through <ainM>
- One serial output: <**out\$**>
- Any number of parameters: <**String1**> through <**String***N*>, where *N* can range from 1 through *M* + 1
- One parameter: **<Format>**

NOTE: The **<String>** parameter list can be expanded using the **Alt+** (plus sign) command. For each parameter, the input/output signals names are not seen.

Description

The Analog to Serial symbol constructs a string from the low bytes (or high bytes) of its analog inputs or from a combination of analog inputs and string constants, and then transmits the string with each rising edge of <trig>. In this way the symbol can update and transmit data as it changes during run time.

The <Format> parameter determines whether data is taken from the low bytes or high bytes of the analog inputs. It also specifies what special formatting, if any, is to be applied to the string before it is transmitted. <Format> is described in detail later in this section.

The output string is constructed as follows (assuming the low-byte setting):

If no string constants are used, then the low bytes of each of the analog inputs are concatenated (starting with <ain1> and proceeding in order) and the equivalent string is transmitted. For example, if the low bytes of <ain1> through <ain5> have the following hexadecimal values:

48h, 65h, 6Ch, 6Ch and 6Fh

the string "Hello" will be transmitted. In many cases the Analog Initialize symbol will be used to assign values to the analog inputs. (The values just described can also be expressed in the alternative character notation: 'H', 'e', 'l', 'l', 'o'.) As stated previously, the string is updated and transmitted with each rising edge of <trig>.

Sometimes the application calls for string constants to be embedded in the output data. Here the symbol builds the output string by concatenating (in order) <String1> + <ain1> + <String2> + <ain2> + <String3> + <ain3>, and so on. Any unused parameters must be defined and given null strings (""). For example, suppose that the output string will be built from the following signals and parameters:

Two analog signals (<ain1> and <ain2>) The string "TEST" (<String3>) Two analog signals (<ain3> and <ain4>) The string "\x0D\x0E" (<String5>)

In the above example, **<String1**>, **<String2**> and **<String4**> must be defined and given null strings (""). (If no embedded strings are needed, all **<String>** parameters are left blank.)

Formats

As described previously, the **<Format>** parameter serves two distinct purposes: to specify which byte of each analog input the data will be taken from, and to specify what special formatting, if any, is to be applied to the string before it is transmitted. Being a 16-bit number, **<Format>** can itself be logically divided into a low byte and high byte, each being used for a different purpose as outlined below.

To specify whether the low bytes or high bytes of the analog inputs are used, adjust the value of the 9th bit of **<Format>**. If this bit is set to 0, the high byte is used (not recommended for most applications). To use the low byte (recommended) set the 9th bit to 1 by adding the decimal 256 to the total value of **<Format>**.

The low byte of the **<Format>** parameter can be used to append a particular type of checksum to the output string, as shown in the following table.

<format> (low byte)</format>	Suffix
0	No formatting information.
1	A longitudinal parity byte, which is the XOR of all other bytes in the string.
2	A binary checksum (add all the bytes in the string and use the lower byte of the result).
3	A twos complement checksum (add all the bytes in the string and take the twos complement of the lower byte).
4	A two-byte ASCII checksum followed by a line-feed character (used by Grass Valley Video Switchers).
5	A ones complement checksum (add all the bytes in the string and take the ones complement of the lower byte.
6	A Barco monitor checksum.
7	An extended Barco monitor checksum.
8	Format 2, the high bit (bit 7) set to 0.
9	A checksum used for Somfy motor controllers.
10	A checksum used for Unity HVAC systems.
11	A Grass Valley 7000 checksum.
12	HAI protocol header and CRC.

<format> (low byte)</format>	Suffix
13	EIB protocol.

Format Examples

- To use the high bytes and add a binary checksum: <**Format**>=2.
- To use the low bytes and add a twos complement checksum: **Format>=259** (256 + 3).
- To use the low bytes with no special formatting: <**Format**>=256 (the most common usage).

See also Analog Initialize

ASCII Keypad

Speed Key Names: sdac2, asciipad

Signals/Parameters

- Three digital inputs: <clear>, <enable> and <backspace>
- Up to 127 digital inputs: <**HEX-00**> through <**HEX-7E**> (representing the standard ASCII characters)
- One serial output: <out\$>
- One parameter: <#chars> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The ASCII Keypad symbol generates a static string from its digital inputs whenever <enable> is high. In this way it operates identically to the Telephone Dialing Keypad, except that the inputs of the latter symbol represent numbers whereas the inputs of the ASCII Keypad symbol can represent any standard ASCII character.

NOTE: The static property of the output string allows it to be stored in NVRAM via the Serial RAM symbol. Also, in the 2 Series control system processor the output string can legally be jammed with any other serial string. Any transient strings become permanent.

At startup, the symbol sets up an internal buffer that is the size of the **<#chars>** parameter. (The **<#chars>** parameter is equivalent to the **<#chars>** parameter of the Telephone Dialing Keypad.) If more characters are entered than what is specified in **<#chars>**, the extra characters are ignored.

As each digital input goes high, the corresponding ASCII character accumulates in the buffer and the entire string is re-transmitted. For example, if the inputs form the string "TEST", the symbol will first send "T", then "TE", then "TES" and finally "TEST".

The **<clear>** input removes the currently accumulated string and transmits a null string. The **<backspace>** input operates as a backspace key, enabling the end user to edit an entry without having to clear the entire sequence.

When **<enable>** is low all inputs are ignored (including **<clear>** and **<backspace>**). If there is an accumulated string when **<enable>** goes low, the string is maintained in the buffer and is re-transmitted when **<enable>** is high again.

See also Telephone Dialing Keypad, Serial RAM, Serial Memory Search

ASCII Serial Decoder

Speed Key Names: srcl, asciidecode

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <in\$>
- One digital input: <dial>
- One digital output: <busy>
- Up to 127 digital outputs: <**HEX-00**> through <**HEX-7E**> (representing the standard ASCII characters)
- One double-precision parameter: <time_betwn_chars> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The ASCII Serial Decoder symbol operates identically to the Serial Memory Dialer, except that the outputs of the latter symbol represent numbers whereas the outputs of the ASCII Serial Decoder symbol can represent any standard ASCII character.

The ASCII Serial Decoder usually works with the ASCII Keypad and Serial RAM symbols, as follows:

The ASCII Keypad symbol generates a static string. This output is tied to the <in\$> inputs of both the Serial RAM symbol (which stores the string in NVRAM) and the ASCII Serial Decoder.

Note that in the 2 Series control system processor the ASCII Serial Decoder symbol will work with any serial string. There is no requirement that the string be transient or permanent.

Typically, the <dial> output of the Serial RAM symbol drives the <dial> input of the ASCII Serial Decoder. When <dial> goes high, <in\$> is recalled from memory and the corresponding digital outputs of the ASCII Serial Decoder go high, one at a time and proceeding in order. The <busy> output goes high whenever a string is being "dialed".

The <**time_betwn_chars**> parameter controls the speed of the dialing operation and specifies the time from when one output goes low to when the next one goes high. Only one output goes high at one time. The pulse width for each output is half the time between characters.

See also Serial RAM, Serial Memory Dialer, ASCII Keypad, Telephone Dialing Keypad

Duple Encoder

Speed Key Name: duple

Signals

- One serial input: <in\$>
- One serial output: <out\$>

Description

The Duple Encoder and Duple Decoder symbols are typically used to enable serial data to be passed back and forth between Crestron control systems and Unity HVAC units. The Duple Encoder converts serial data into the format required by the Unity systems, and the Duple Decoder converts the data back into the standard format.

In the duple encoding scheme, each byte of the input string is split into two halfbyte (4-bit) groupings called *nibbles* (or *nybbles*). For example, the character "H" (ASCII character 48 hex) has 4 as the upper nibble and 8 as the lower nibble. Each half-byte is then encoded as a 1-byte value as shown in the following table:

4-Bit Value (Hex)	Translated Byte (Hex)
0	5A
1	59
2	6A
3	69
4	56
5	55
6	66
7	65
8	9A
9	99
А	AA
В	A9
С	96
D	95
Е	A6
F	A5

Thus given the input string "HELLO":

x48x45x4Cx4Cx4F

The duple-encoded output becomes:

Where the first character, "H" (ASCII character 48 hex) is converted to x56, the second character "E" (ASCII character 45 hex) is converted to x56, and so forth.

See also Duple Decoder, Analog to Serial

Duple Decoder

Speed Key Name: unduple

Signals

- One serial input: <in\$>
- One serial output: <out\$>

Description

The Duple Decoder and Duple Encoder symbols are typically used to enable serial data to be passed back and forth between Crestron control systems and Unity HVAC units. The Duple Encoder converts serial data into the format required by the Unity systems, and the Duple Decoder converts the data back into the standard format.

NOTE: The Duple Decoder symbol does not hold a complete packet for processing. Therefore, to ensure that a complete packet is passed to the Duple Decoder, use a Serial Gather symbol with a <**delimiter**> parameter of C9h. This is the ETX (end of text) character for Unity HVAC systems. (As usual, the <**length**> parameter of the Serial Gather must be at least as long as the longest expected packet.)

The Duple Decoder checks for a valid HVAC STX (start of text) character (0xB4) and end character (0xC9, just described); if these bytes are not present the symbol issues no output. Also, when the packet is decoded the last 2 bytes (the checksum after decoding) are not propagated to the output.

See also, Analog to Floating Point, Floating Point to Analog, Serial Gather

Serial/Analog One-Shot

Speed Key Names: smv, s1shot, a1shot, sos, aos

Signals/Parameters

- One serial or analog input: <rx\$>
- One digital output: <**out**>
- One optional digital output: <**out***> (the complement of <**out**>)
- One double-precision parameter: <pulse_time> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Serial/Analog One-Shot symbol drives its output signal high with each change in the input for the period specified by <pulse_time>, and low when <pulse_time> expires.

The Serial/Analog One-Shot symbol is retriggerable, meaning that it will recognize any changes in the input, even while <out> is high, causing it to start the count all over again. The output will not go low until the full <pulse_time> has elapsed without interruption.

NOTE: The outputs of the Serial/Analog One Shot symbol behave differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, **<out>** and **<out*>** are *not* break before make. This means that when the state of **<out>** changes, both **<out*>** and **<out*>** will have the same value momentarily.

In the 2 Series, the outputs are break before make.

Serial Buffer

Speed Key Names: sbuffer, sbuf

Signals

- One digital input: <enable>
- Any number of serial inputs: <in1\$> through <inN\$>
- For each serial input, one corresponding serial output: <out1\$> through <outN\$>

Description

The Serial Buffer symbol propagates its serial inputs to their corresponding outputs whenever <enable> is high. Every input has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs.

As with other Buffer symbols, the outputs of a Serial Buffer can be "jammed" together. However, if multiple inputs are propagated to jammed outputs at the same

time, only one of the strings will be transmitted--the others will be lost. Therefore, it may be necessary to route the outputs through a Serial Concatenation symbol if the application requires that all the strings be issued cleanly.

NOTE: Unlike the Analog Buffer symbol, the Serial Buffer symbol does not propagate signals on the rising or trailing edge of **<enable>**, but rather allows signals to flow uninterrupted as long as **<enable>** is high. This is necessary because most serial signals are transient.

Compare Analog Buffer, Serial Concatenation

Serial Concatenation

Speed Key Names: sum\$, cat\$

Signals

- Any number of serial inputs: <in1\$> through <inN\$>
- One serial output: <out\$>

Description

The Serial Concatenation symbol can receive multiple serial input signals simultaneously. It will then transmit the strings one at a time on successive logic waves, beginning with <in1\$> and proceeding in order.

In this way the symbol does not literally concatenate the strings, but rather staggers their transmission to ensure that no data is lost. Typically, the jammed outputs of Serial Buffer symbols are routed through the Serial Concatenation symbol to prevent the strings from overwriting each other.

See also Serial Buffer

Serial Demultiplexor

Speed Key Name: sdemux

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: **<in\$>**
- One optional analog input: <selector>
- Any number of serial outputs: <out1\$> through <outN\$>
- One parameter: <**form**>

Description

A *multiplexor* enables multiple signals to be transmitted along a single path without loss of integrity of any individual signal. The original signals are reconstructed at the receiving end by a *demultiplexor*.

The Serial Demultiplexor symbol propagates its input to a particular output in either of two ways:

When the <form> parameter is 0, the string will be routed to the output that matches the value of the <selector> input. For example, if the value of <selector> is 7, then the string will be routed to the <out7\$> output. If <selector> equals 0, then no data will pass through the symbol.

When < form> is 1, the input string must be prefixed with:

\x1B\x*MM*

where *MM* represents the output to which the string is routed. *MM* starts at 21, which specifies the **<out1\$>** output (**<form>** = $\100 \text{ m}$). Thus to route the string to the **<out7\$>** output, the string must be prefixed with $\100 \text{ m}$ equals 20, then no data will pass through the symbol. To transmit $\100 \text{ m}$ as part of the output data, prefix the byte $\100 \text{ m}$ with $\100 \text{ m}$ where only one $\100 \text{ m}$ will be passed to the output. If data comes in that has no $\100 \text{ m}$ prefix, it routes to the last output.

NOTE: The only valid values for the **< form>** parameter are 0 or 1.

Serial Demultiplexor (Special)

Speed Key Name: smrx

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <**rx**\$>
- Any number of serial outputs: <tx1\$> through <txN\$>
- One parameter: <hdr/list>

Description

A *multiplexor* enables multiple signals to be transmitted along a single path without loss of integrity of any individual signal. The original signals are reconstructed at the receiving end by a *demultiplexor*.

In SIMPL, a Serial Multiplexor (Special) symbol transmits multiple strings over a single output path, while the Serial Demultiplexor (Special) symbol reconstructs the original strings.

NOTE: Since the two symbols are symmetrical, the parameters of both symbols must match exactly.

The <hdr/list> parameter is used to distinguish one string from another in two ways: it specifies a header that marks the beginning of each string, and it identifies the position (1 through *N*) of each string. The Multiplexor appends this and other information to each string, while the Demultiplexor uses the information to separate out the strings and route each one to its corresponding output.

The "hdr" portion specifies a 2-byte header, which can be any two characters such as 4*, --, AB or x45x33. The "list" portion consists of one character for each string. That is, given five strings (<tx1 through <tx5) the "list" portion must consist of any five characters, such as ABCDE, qwert, or x43x23x9Ax21x33. Thus with five strings the <hdr/list> parameter could look like any of the following:

```
4*ABCDE
```

```
--qwert
```

AB\x43\x23\x9A\x21\x33

Taking the first case above, if the string "TEST" comes into $\langle tx2 \rangle$, the Multiplexor will prefix the string with the header "*4" and the character "B", which is the character that corresponds to $\langle tx2 \rangle$. The Multiplexor builds in other information as well, such as the string length and a checksum, to further ensure proper decoding. The Demultiplexor then verifies the control information and routes the string to the $\langle tx2 \rangle$ output.

NOTE: The actual format of the output string of the Multiplexor is: {2-byte header ("hdr" portion of <hdr/list>)} + {1-byte string code ("list" portion of <hdr/list>} +

{string length of $\langle xN \rangle$ in bytes} + { $\langle xN \rangle$ + {1-byte checksum of all previous bytes in packet}.

See also Serial Multiplexor (Special)

Serial Gather

Speed Key Name: gather

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <in\$>
- One serial output: <out\$>
- Two parameters: <delimiter> and <length>

Description

The Serial Gather symbol evaluates its serial input until it finds the character specified in the **<delimiter**> parameter and then transmits the delimited portion of the string (including the **<delimiter**>). The remaining string fragment is stored in an internal buffer that is the size of the **<length>** parameter. If the input should contain multiple delimited strings, each delimited portion is transmitted in order until the symbol no longer finds a valid **<delimiter**>.

The **<length**> buffer should be at least as long as the longest expected string, but should not exceed the string length by more than 254. If the symbol receives more than **<length**> characters and no **<delimiter**> is found, a buffer overflow will occur. The error message "Memory Overflow in Gather" will be transmitted to the console and the buffer will be cleared.

The Serial Gather symbol is useful for taking data that may arrive in pieces, such as data from a COM port, and reissuing the data in one piece. This is critical when passing data to certain symbols, such as the Serial Substring.

See also Serial Substring

Serial I/O

Speed Key Names: stringio, strio, sio

NOTE: The following signal/parameter list and description separates the symbol into input and output forms for clarity. In practice, the symbol can both receive and transmit data.

Signals

Serial Input

- One serial input: <**rx**\$>
- One optional digital input: <enable>
- Any number of digital outputs: <**o1**> through <**o***M*>
- For each output, one corresponding parameter: <str1> through <strM>

Serial Output

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- One optional digital input: <enable>

- For each input, one corresponding parameter: <str1> through <strN>
- One serial output: <tx\$>

Parameter

Serial Input/Output

• One optional parameter: <delimiter>

Description

Serial Input

In the serial input form, the Serial I/O symbol drives a given output signal high if its corresponding $\langle str \rangle$ parameter matches the $\langle rx\$ \rangle$ input.

At startup, the symbol sets up an internal buffer that is the size of the longest $\langle str \rangle$ parameter. The buffer is "last in, first out", and thus shifts out the oldest data as new data comes in. As data comes into the Serial I/O symbol, it is added to the buffer and all the outputs are cleared (effectively making the outputs break before make). The symbol then checks the string against all of the $\langle str \rangle$ parameters, and if a match is found, it drives the corresponding output high.

Sometimes the same string data may enter the symbol twice in a row, and in these cases the corresponding output will briefly go low and then high again. This provides a rising edge that can be recognized by logic being driven by the symbol. In addition, if the input contains the string "HelloWorld" and two **<str>** parameters are defined as "Hello" and "World", the output corresponding to "Hello" will be driven high first, and the output corresponding to "World" will be driven high next.

The optional **<enable>** input enables the symbol when high. When **<enable>** is low the input is ignored and the outputs are driven low.

Serial Output

In the serial output form, the symbol transmits the string that corresponds to whichever input signal goes high, on the rising edge of that signal.

The optional **<enable>** input enables the symbol when high. When **<enable>** is low all inputs are ignored. If an input is high when **<enable>** goes low, that input will be ignored when **<enable>** goes high again, until its next rising edge.

In both the input and output forms, the optional **<delimiter**> parameter appends the specified character(s) to all **<str**> parameters. For example, if a protocol requires that all strings to and from a device have a carriage return/linefeed, then **<delimiter**> can be "\n".

See also Serial Send

Make String Permanent

The Make String Permanent symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Names: msp, perm\$

Signals

• Any number of serial inputs: <string-i1\$> through <string-iN\$>

Description

The Make String Permanent symbol stores its input strings in memory for as long as the current program is running. The serial data is removed from memory when the program resets or shuts down.

Mouse Simulator

The Mouse Simulator symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Name: msim

Signals

- Six digital inputs: <Right-Click>, <Left-Click>, <Move-Left>, <Move-Right>, <Move-Up>, <Move-Down>
- Six analog inputs: <Left-Increment>, <Right-Increment>, <Up-Increment>, <Down-Increment>, <Left/Right (X-Axis)>, <Up/Down (Y-Axis)>
- One serial output: <Mouse\$>

Description

The Mouse Simulator symbol sends a string containing a Microsoft mouse command, on the rising edge of any of the digital inputs. The <Click> and <Move> inputs specify right and left click commands, as well as the movement of the cursor up, down, left and right. Typically, the output string is routed to the <data> input of a CNMK definition.

The <Increment> inputs specify the amount of movement up, down, left and right. Here the incremental unit can have a value ranging from 0 (no cursor movement) through 127 (roughly equivalent to 1 pixel).

<Increment> values over 127 will generate a run-time error.

The <Left/Right> and <Up/Down> inputs are typically connected to a spring-return analog slider in order to control the cursor movement on the PC screen. On a given axis, an analog value of 50% is a stop (no cursor movement).

- Values greater than 50% for the <Left/Right (X-Axis)> input move the cursor to the right.
- Values less than 50% for the <Left/Right (X-Axis)> input move the cursor to the left.
- Values greater than 50% for the <**Up/Down (Y-Axis)**> input move the cursor up.
- Values less than 50% for the <Up/Down (Y-Axis)> input move the cursor down.

The greater the deviation from 50%, the faster the cursor moves. For instance, setting the **<Left/Right (X-Axis)**> input to 60% will move the cursor slowly to the right, while setting it to 100% will move the cursor at maximum speed.

Depending on the application, it may be necessary to use an Analog Scaling Buffer about 50% symbol to restrict the range of minimum to maximum speeds.

See also CNMK

Serial Memory Dialer

Speed Key Names: srcl, sdial

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <in\$>
- One digital input: <dial>
- One digital output: <busy>

- Twelve digital outputs: <0> through <9>, <*> and <#>
- One double-precision parameter: <time_betwn_chars> (*See* Numeric Formats)

Description

The Serial Memory Dialer symbol operates identically to the ASCII Serial Decoder symbol, except that the outputs of the latter symbol can represent any standard ASCII character whereas the outputs of the Telephone Dialing Keypad represent numbers.

The Serial Memory Dialer usually works with the Telephone Dialing Keypad and Serial RAM symbols, as follows:

The Telephone Dialing Keypad symbol generates a static string. This output is tied to the <in/out>input of the Serial RAM symbol (which stores the string in NVRAM) and the <in> input of the Serial Memory Dialer.

Note that in the 2 Series control system processor the Serial Memory Dialer symbol will work with any serial string. There is no requirement that the string be transient or permanent.

Typically, the <dial> output of the Serial RAM symbol drives the <dial> input of the Serial Memory Dialer. When <dial> goes high, <in\$> is recalled from memory and the corresponding digital outputs of the Serial Memory Dialer go high, one at a time and proceeding in order until the string is "dialed". The <busy> output goes high whenever a string is being dialed.

The <time_betwn_chars> parameter controls the speed of the dialing operation and specifies the time from when one output goes low to when the next one goes high. Only one output goes high at one time. The pulse width for each output is half the time between characters.

See also Serial RAM, Telephone Dialing Keypad, ASCII Keypad, ASCII Serial Decoder

Serial Multiplexor (Special)

Speed Key Name: smtx

Signals/Parameters

- Any number of serial inputs: <tx1\$> through <txN\$>
- One serial output: <**rx**\$>
- One parameter: <hdr/list>

Description

A *multiplexor* enables multiple signals to be transmitted along a single path without loss of integrity of any individual signal. The original signals are reconstructed at the receiving end by a *demultiplexor*.

In SIMPL, a Serial Multiplexor (Special) symbol transmits multiple strings over a single output path, while the Serial Demultiplexor (Special) symbol reconstructs the original strings.

NOTE: Since the two symbols are symmetrical, the parameters of both symbols must match exactly.

The **<hdr/list>** parameter is used to distinguish one string from another in two ways: it specifies a header that marks the beginning of each string, and it identifies

the position (1 through N) of each string. The Multiplexor appends this and other information to each string, while the Demultiplexor uses the information to separate out the strings and route each one to its corresponding output.

The "hdr" portion specifies a 2-byte header, which can be any two characters such as 4*, --, AB or x45x33. The "list" portion consists of one character for each string. That is, given five strings (<tx1> through <tx5>) the "list" portion must consist of any five characters, such as ABCDE, qwert, or x43x23x9Ax21x33. Thus with five strings the <hdr/list> parameter could look like any of the following:

```
4*ABCDE
```

--qwert

AB\x43\x23\x9A\x21\x33

Taking the first case above, if the string "TEST" comes into $\langle tx2 \rangle$, the Multiplexor will prefix the string with the header "4*" and the character "B", which is the character that corresponds to $\langle tx2 \rangle$. The Multiplexor builds in other information as well, such as the string length and a checksum, to further ensure proper decoding. The Demultiplexor then verifies the control information and routes the string to the $\langle tx2 \rangle$ output.

NOTE: The actual format of the output string of the Multiplexor is: $\{2\text{-byte header ("hdr" portion of <hdr/list>)} + \{1\text{-byte string code ("list" portion of <hdr/list>} + {string length of <txN$> in bytes} + {<txN$>} + {1\text{-byte checksum of all previous bytes in packet}}.$

See also Serial Demultiplexor (Special)

Serial Substring

Speed Key Names: mid\$, sub\$

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: **<in\$>**
- One serial output: <out\$>
- Two parameters: pos/start-char> and <length/end-char>

Description

The Serial Substring symbol evaluates its serial input and then extracts and transmits the portion of the string that is defined by the <pos/start-char> and <length/end-char> parameters. These parameters can be expressed in two forms:

In the first form, <pos> specifies the position of the first character to be transmitted, while <length> gives the total number of characters to be transmitted. (These parameters are single decimal values.) The position of the first character is counted from left to right such that if <pos> equals 1, then the extracted substring begins with the first character on the left. If <pos> equals 2 the substring begins with the second character from the left, and so on. The only exception to this is when <pos> equals 0, in which case the substring begins with the *rightmost* character.

In the second form, <start-char> and <end-char> specify particular occurrences of delimiting characters, in the hexadecimal format *xxyyh*. Here *xx* represents the occurrence of the character and *yy* the ASCII code of the character. For example, to look for the third occurrence of the letter "P" (ASCII character 50 hex) the <start-char> parameter would be 0350h. To transmit characters from this point up to the

second occurrence of the hyphen character (ASCII character 2D hex), <end-char> would be 022Dh.

In the X Series processor the two forms cannot be mixed; in the 2 Series, they can.

NOTE: The substring that is generated by the second form does *not* include the delimiting characters. Also, the <end-char> parameter is counted from <start-char>, not the beginning of the input string. Thus in the example just described, the substring would end at the second hyphen *after* the character specified by <start-char>.

Sample Application

Form 1

A security system transmits data in the format:

ZONE:MSTR BED STATUS:FAULT<CR>

To extract and transmit the zone name "MSTR BED", $<\mathbf{pos}>= 6$ and $<\mathbf{length}>=$ 12 (fixed width). To extract and transmit the zone status, $<\mathbf{pos}>=18$ and $<\mathbf{length}>=$ 5. (In this case there will be trailing spaces for the zone name.)

Form 2

A COM port transmits a string in the format:

TEXT 3-Back in the High Life||Winwood, Steve||Rock\xOD\xOA

The application requires that the title of the song, the artist's name, and the genre be transmitted as three separate strings. This requires one Serial Gather symbol driving three Serial Substring symbols.

- 1. Route the string from the COM port to a Serial Gather symbol with \x0A (line feed) as the <delimiter> parameter.
- Pass the "gathered" string to a Serial Substring symbol and extract data from the first occurrence of the hyphen character (ASCII character 2D hex) to the first occurrence of the pipe (|) character (ASCII character 7C hex). Thus <start-char> is 012Dh and <end-char> is 017Ch. This transmits the string "Back in the High Life".
- 3. Pass the "gathered" string to a second Serial Substring symbol and extract data from the second occurrence of the pipe character to the first occurrence of the pipe character thereafter. Thus <start-char> is 027Ch and <end-char> is 017Ch. This transmits the string "Winwood, Steve".
- 4. Pass the "gathered" string to a third Serial Substring symbol and extract data from the fourth occurrence of the pipe character to the first occurrence of a carriage return (ASCII character 0D hex) thereafter. Thus <start-char> is 047Ch and <end-char> is 010Dh. This transmits the string "Rock".

Compare Serial Gather

Serial Pacer

Speed Key Names: pace\$, op117

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <in\$>
- One serial output: <out\$>

• Two double-precision time parameters: <initial_delay> and <time_betwn_bytes> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Serial Pacer symbol operates differently depending on the control system processor.

In the X Series processor, the Serial Pacer symbol propagates its serial input to the output at the rate specified by the <initial_delay> and <time_betwn_bytes> parameters. The first character of the input string is transmitted after a delay specified by <initial_delay>, while <time_betwn_bytes> gives the time that must elapse between transmission of each subsequent character. (This value is usually expressed in ticks.)

The Serial Pacer must interrupt the normal logic processing during string transmission, which may cause a noticeable system slowdown. Some serial transmission hardware, such as the CNXCOM-2 card, has built-in pacing capabilities and in such cases the pacing should be handled via the hardware.

In the 2 Series processor, the <initial_delay> parameter is ignored and can be set to 0. All pacing times are specified by <time_betwn_bytes> (which is double-precision, as usual). There is no system slowdown while the symbol processes the data.

Serial Send

Speed Key Name: send

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: **<trig>**
- One serial output: <out\$>
- One parameter: <string>

Description

The Serial Send symbol transmits the text specified by the <string> parameter with each rising edge of <trig>.

In applications where multiple strings must be transmitted, it is recommended to use the Serial I/O symbol in its output form, as an efficient alternative to using multiple Serial Send symbols.

NOTE: If the outputs of multiple Serial Send symbols are jammed together and their corresponding <**trig**> inputs go high simultaneously, the symbols manage the concatenation (no Serial Concatenation symbol is required).

Serial to Analog

Speed Key Names: rxa, s/a, stoa, op103

Signals

- One serial input: <**rx**\$>
- Any number of analog outputs: <byte1> through <byteM>
- Any number of parameters: <p1> through <pN>

NOTE: The <**p**> parameter list can be expanded using the **Alt** + (plus sign) command.

Description

The Serial to Analog symbol evaluates its serial input until it finds an exact match with the string (or string fragment) that is defined by the <p> parameters. It then extracts selected characters from the string and transmits each character as a separate analog signal, such that the value of each output signal is the same as the ASCII value of the extracted character.

The expected input string must be of a fixed length and in a known format, and each $\langle \mathbf{p} \rangle$ parameter must correspond to one byte of the input string. That is, if the string will consist of 8 characters there must be 8 $\langle \mathbf{p} \rangle$ parameters ($\langle \mathbf{p1} \rangle$ through $\langle \mathbf{p8} \rangle$). The parameters are defined in one of three ways, as follows:

- 1. $\langle \mathbf{p}N \rangle = 0000$ h signifies that the character is irrelevant and can be ignored.
- 2. $\langle \mathbf{pN} \rangle = 01xxh$ signifies that the character must match xx. For instance, if the third character must be the letter "A" (ASCII character 41 hex), then $\langle \mathbf{p3} \rangle$ will be 0141h.
- 3. $\langle \mathbf{p}N \rangle = 0200$ hidentifies a character that is to be extracted and transmitted.

Sample Application

Consider a security system that transmits data in the format:

```
\x2A {1-byte zone number} {2-byte zone status} {5-byte zone name} \\x35 {1-byte checksum} \\x26
```

Where the hexadecimal values are constants and the fields in curly braces are variable values. Suppose that the two bytes representing the zone status must be extracted and routed to two analog outputs whenever the zone number equals x01. Further suppose that the zone name and the checksum are irrelevant.

Since there are twelve bytes of input data there must be twelve parameters, defined as follows:

```
<pl> (must match \x2A): 012Ah
<p2> (must match \x01): 0101h
<p3> (extracted and routed to <byte1>): 0200h
<p4> (extracted and routed to <byte 2>): 0200h
<p5> (ignore): 0000h
<p6> (ignore): 0000h
<p7> (ignore): 0000h
<p8> (ignore): 0000h
<p9> (ignore): 0000h
<p10> (must match \x35): 0135h
<p11> (ignore checksum): 0000h
<p12> (must match \x26): 0126h
```

Here <p3> and <p4>, the two bytes representing the zone status, will be extracted and routed to the
byte 1> and
byte 2> analog outputs.

NOTE: The Serial to Analog symbol places data in the low byte of the output signal.

See also Serial Gather, Serial I/O, Serial Substring
Telephone Dialing Keypad

Speed Key Names: sdac2, telepad

Signals/Parameters

- Three digital inputs: <clear>, <enable> and <backspace>
- Twelve digital inputs: <0> through <9>, <*> and <#>
- One serial output: <**out\$**>
- One parameter: <#chars>

Description

The Telephone Dialing Keypad symbol generates a static string from its digital inputs whenever <enable> is high. In this way it operates identically to the ASCII Keypad symbol, except that the inputs of the latter symbol can represent any standard ASCII character whereas the inputs of the Telephone Dialing Keypad represent numbers.

NOTE: The static property of the output string allows it to be stored in NVRAM via the Serial RAM symbol. Also, in the 2 Series control system processor the output string can legally be jammed with any other serial string. Any transient strings become permanent.

At startup the symbol sets up an internal buffer that is the size of the <#chars> parameter. (The <#chars> parameter is equivalent to the <#chars> parameter of the ASCII Keypad.) If more digits are entered than what is specified in <#chars>, the extra digits are ignored.

As each digital input goes high, the corresponding character accumulates in the buffer and the entire string is re-transmitted. For example, if the inputs form the string "6532", the symbol will first send "6", then "65", then "653" and finally "6532".

The <clear> input removes the currently accumulated string and transmits a null string. The <backspace> input operates as a backspace key, enabling the end user to edit an entry without having to clear the entire sequence.

When <enable> is low all inputs are ignored (including <clear> and <backspace>). If there is an accumulated string when <enable> goes low, the string is maintained in the buffer and is re-transmitted when <enable> is high again.

See also ASCII Keypad, Serial RAM, Serial Memory Search, Telephone Dialing Keypad w/o Backspace

Telephone Dialing Keypad w/o Backspace

Speed Key Name: sdac

Signals/Parameters

- Two digital inputs: <clear> and <enable>
- Twelve digital inputs: <0> through <9>, <*> and <#>
- One serial output: <**out\$**>
- One parameter: <#chars>

Description

For most applications this symbol is considered obsolete, since the <backspace> input of the Telephone Dialing Keypad symbol can simply be given the signal name 0 if it is not used.

See also Telephone Dialing Keypad

Sequencing Operations

Button Presser

Speed Key Names: presses, presser, press

Signals

- One digital input: <trig>
- Any number of digital outputs: <**o1**> through <**o***N*>

Description

The Button Presser symbol drives all its outputs high on the rising edge of <trig>, and low on the trailing edge. In this way, it can be used to trigger multiple button presses at one time.

Stepper

This symbol has no associated speed key names. (Use the full name of the symbol).

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <trig>
- One digital output: <busy>
- Any number of digital outputs: <**o1**> through <**o***N*>
- For each output, two corresponding single-precision parameters: <delay> and <len> (see Numeric Formats)

Description

The Stepper symbol drives its output signals high on the rising edge of <trig> after the corresponding <delay> expires. Each output then remains high for the period specified by its corresponding <len> parameter. Any subsequent changes in <trig> have no effect until all outputs are low again.

The <busy> output goes high if any outputs are high; low when all outputs are low.

Time/Date

Clock Driver

Speed Key Names: clock, device system

Signal/Parameter

- One optional serial output: <tod\$>
- One optional parameter: <dst>

Description

The Clock Driver symbol makes the internal clock of the control system available to other symbols. In addition, its presence alone will synchronize the internal clocks on touchpanels with the internal clock of the control system. (The output signal and parameter need not be defined.)

The <dst> parameter specifies the format for Daylight Savings Time, as shown in the following table:

<dst></dst>	Format
0	No DST
1	U.S. (first Sunday in April to the last Sunday in October)
2	Southern Hemisphere (first Sunday in October to the 3rd Sunday in March)
3	Same as 2 (for compatibility with MSX)
4 (2 Series only)	European Union Standard (last Sunday in March to the last Sunday in October)
5 (2 Series only)	Egypt (last Friday in April to the last Thursday in September)

Entering Daylight Savings Time drives the time back one hour beginning at 2:00 A.M. Leaving Daylight Savings Time moves the time ahead one hour beginning at 2:00 A.M.

See also Serialize Date, Past, When

Extended Clock Driver

The Extended Clock Driver symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Names: clock2, extclock

Signal/Parameter

- One optional serial output: <tod\$>
- One optional digital output: <in_dst>
- One optional parameter: <dst>

Description

The Clock Driver symbol makes the internal clock of the control system available to other symbols. In addition, its presence alone will synchronize the internal clocks on touchpanels with the internal clock of the control system. (The output signal and parameter need not be defined.)

The **<dst>** parameter specifies the format for Daylight Savings Time, as shown in the following table:

<dst></dst>	Format
0	No DST
1	U.S. (first Sunday in April to the last Sunday in October)
2	Southern Hemisphere (first Sunday in October to the 3rd Sunday in March)
3	Same as 2 (for compatibility with MSX)
4 (2 Series only)	European Union Standard (last Sunday in March to the last Sunday in October)
5 (2 Series only)	Egypt (last Friday in April to the last Thursday in September)

Entering Daylight Savings Time drives the time back one hour beginning at 2:00 A.M. Leaving Daylight Savings Time moves the time ahead one hour beginning at 2:00 A.M.

The <in_dst> output remains high whenever the system is in Daylight Savings Time mode, and low when the system is out of DST.

See also Serialize Date, Past, When

Set System Clock

Speed Key Name: set_clock

Signals

• Four digital inputs: <hour+>, <hour->, <min+> and <min->

Description

The Set System Clock symbol adjusts the internal clock of the control system by incrementing or decrementing the hour and minute settings with each rising edge of the corresponding input signal.

NOTE: The internal clock can also be adjusted by 1) using Viewport, 2) manually adjusting the settings on the front panel of the CNMSX-Pro or CNRACKX, or 3) using the Crestron module "Set Time/Date".

Astronomical Clock

The Astronomical Clock symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Names: aclock, astroclock, astroc

Signals/Parameter

- One serial input: **<TOD\$**>
- Five analog inputs: <Lat-Deg>, <Lat-Min>, <Long-Deg>, <Long-Min>, <GMT-Offset>
- Two digital inputs: <Lat-Is-North>, <Long-Is-East>
- Four analog outputs: <**Morning-Hour**>, <**Morning-Min**>, <**Night-Hour**>, <**Night-Min**>
- One digital output: <In-Daytime>
- One parameter: <**Format**>

Description

The Astronomical Clock symbol calculates the start of "morning" and "night" for the location given by the <Lat> (latitude) and <Long> (longitude) inputs. The symbol retrieves the current date from the Clock Driver symbol via the <TOD\$> input. The <Morning> and <Night> outputs typically drive a Time Offset symbol to trigger an action at a time of day that is measured relative to morning or night.

The <Format> parameter determines how morning and night are defined, as follows:

<format></format>	<morning>/<night></night></morning>
0d	Sunrise/Sunset
1d	Start/End of Civil Twilight
2d	Start/End of Nautical Twilight
3d	Start/End of Astronomical Twilight

Thus if **<Format>** is set to 0, then the **<Morning>** and **<Night>** outputs will be set to the sunrise and sunset times for each day, expressed in military time. If sunrise begins at 6:28 A.M., then **<Morning-Hour>** will have a value of 6d, while **<Morning-Min>** will have a value of 28d. If sunset begins at 7:50 P.M. (19:50 military time), then **<Night-Hour>** will equal 19d, while **<Night-Min>** will equal 50d.

The output values are refreshed at midnight.

The **<In-Daytime**> output goes high at the start of "morning" and low at the start of "night".

The latitude and longitude inputs specify the location as follows:

- The latitude is given in degrees by <Lat-Deg> and minutes by <Lat-Min>, both decimal values.
- The <Lat-Is-North> input should be high if the specified latitude is in the northern hemisphere, and low if in the southern hemisphere.

For example, the town of Rockleigh, New Jersey is located at 41 degrees, 0 minutes north. Thus **<Lat-Deg>** would be initialized to 41, and **<Lat-Min>** would be set to 0. The **<Lat-Is-North>** input would be driven high.

- The longitude is given in degrees by <Long-Deg> and minutes by <Long-Min>, both decimal values.
- The <Long-Is-East> input should be high if the specified longitude is eastern, and low if western.

For example, the town of Rockleigh, New Jersey is located at 73 degrees, 56 minutes west. Here, <**Long-Deg**> is set to 73, while <**Long-Min**> is set to 56. The <**Long-Is-East**> input would remain low.

• The <**GMT-Offset**> input specifies the time difference in hours from Greenwich Mean Time and is always based on non-Daylight Saving Time.

For example, the state of New Jersey would require a **GMT-Offset**> value of -5d.

Twilight

Before sunrise and again after sunset there are intervals of time, twilight, during which there is natural light provided by the upper atmosphere, which does receive direct sunlight and reflects part of it toward the Earth's surface. Some outdoor activities may be conducted without artificial illumination during these intervals, and it is useful to have some means to set limits beyond which a certain activity should be assisted by artificial lighting. The major determinants of the amount of natural light during twilight are the state of the atmosphere generally and local weather conditions in particular. Atmospheric conditions are best determined at the actual time and place of events. Nevertheless, it is possible to establish useful, though approximate, limits applicable to large classes of activities by considering only the position of the sun below the local horizon.

Reasonable and convenient definitions have evolved.

Civil twilight is defined to begin in the morning, and to end in the evening when the center of the sun is geometrically 6 degrees below the horizon. This is the limit at which twilight illumination is sufficient, under good weather conditions, for terrestrial objects to be clearly distinguished; at the beginning of morning civil twilight, or end of evening civil twilight, the horizon is clearly defined and the brightest stars are visible under good atmospheric conditions in the absence of moonlight or other illumination. In the morning before the beginning of civil twilight and in the evening after the end of civil twilight, artificial illumination is normally required to carry on ordinary outdoor activities. Complete darkness, however, ends sometime prior to the beginning of morning civil twilight and begins sometime after the end of evening civil twilight.

Nautical twilight is defined to begin in the morning, and to end in the evening, when the center of the sun is geometrically 12 degrees below the horizon. At the beginning or end of nautical twilight, under good atmospheric conditions and in the absence of other illumination, general outlines of ground objects may be distinguishable, but detailed outdoor operations are not possible, and the horizon is indistinct.

Astronomical twilight is defined to begin in the morning, and to end in the evening when the center of the sun is geometrically 18 degrees below the horizon. Before the beginning of astronomical twilight in the morning and after the end of astronomical twilight in the evening the sun does not contribute to sky illumination; for a considerable interval after the beginning of morning twilight and before the end of evening twilight, sky illumination is so faint that it is practically imperceptible.

See also Time Offset, Clock Driver

Time Offset

The Time Offset symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Name: offset

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <tod\$>
- Two analog inputs: <hour> and <minute>
- Any number of digital outputs: <o1> through <oN>
- For each output, one corresponding parameter: <offset1> through <offsetN>

Description

The Time Offset symbol drives a given output high at a time that is measured relative to another time of day, such as sunrise or sunset.

The symbol is synchronized with the control system via the <TOD\$> input, driven by the Clock Driver symbol. The time is specified as "daytime" or "night time" by the <hour> and <minute> inputs, driven by the Astronomical Clock symbol.

The **<offset**> parameters give the displacement from **<hour**> and **<minute**>; at the indicated time, the corresponding **<o**> output goes high and remains high until midnight. At midnight, all outputs are reset and go low.

For example, to indicate a time that is 30 minutes before sunrise, **<hour>** and **<minute>** would be driven by the **<Morning>** outputs of the Astronomical Clock symbol. **<offset>** would be set to -30d. Similarly, to indicate that the time is 1 hour and 35 minutes after sunrise, **<offset>** would be set to 95d.

See also Astronomical Clock, Clock Driver

Serialize Date

Speed Key Name: date\$

Signals/Parameters

• One serial input: <tod\$>

- One optional digital input: <init>
- One serial output: <date\$>
- One parameter: <format>

NOTE: The <tod\$> input is normally driven by the Clock Driver symbol.

Description

The Serialize Date symbol receives the current date through its **<tod\$>** input, and generates the day of the year as a string in the format specified by the **<format>** parameter, as follows:

<format></format>	<date\$></date\$>
1d	December 1, 2000
2d	Dec 1, 00
3d	01-Dec-00
4d	12/1/00 (month/day/year)
5d	1.12.00 (day.month.year)
6d	01 Dec 00
7d	01/Dec/00

The output string is refreshed 1) at startup, 2) at midnight, 3) on the rising edge of <**init**>, or 4) when the time and date are set via the Set System Clock symbol, Viewport, a manual adjustment on the front panel of the CNMSX-Pro, or through the Crestron Module "Set Time/Date".

See also Clock Driver, Set System Clock

Past

This symbol has no associated speed key names. (Use the full name of the symbol).

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <tod\$>
- Any number of digital outputs: <**o1**> through <**o**N>
- For each output, one corresponding parameter: <time1> through <timeN>

NOTE: The **<tod\$>** input is normally driven by a Clock Driver symbol, or (in older generation Cresnet systems) by a CNSMPTE card.

Description

The Past symbol receives the current time through its <tod\$> serial input and drives each output signal high at the time of day that is specified by the corresponding <time> parameter.

The <time> parameter is expressed in the format xx.xx.xx, where the periods separate <time> into hours, minutes, seconds and hundredths. For example, to specify 3:25 P.M. and 26 seconds, <time> must be 15.25.26.00s.

Once an output goes high, it will be high for as long as <time> remains "earlier" than <tod\$>. Since <tod\$> is usually driven by a Clock Driver symbol, this means

that the output will be high until midnight, when the time of day becomes 00.00.00.00.

See also Clock Driver

When

This symbol has no associated speed key names. (Use the full name of the symbol).

Signals/Parameters

- One serial input: <tod\$>
- Any number of digital outputs: <**o1**> through <**o***N*>
- For each output, one corresponding parameter: <time1> through <timeN>
- One double precision parameter: <pulse width> (see Numeric Formats)

NOTE: The **<tod\$>** input is normally driven by the Clock Driver symbol, or (in older generation Cresnet systems) by a CNSMPTE card.

Description

The When symbol receives the current time through its **<tod\$>** serial input and drives each output signal high at the time of day that is specified by the corresponding **<time>** parameter.

The **<time>** parameter is expressed in the format xx.xx.xx, where the periods separate **<time>** into hours, minutes, seconds and hundredths. For example, to specify 3:25 P.M. and 26 seconds, **<time>** must be 15.25.26.00s.

The output remains high for the period specified by **<pulse width>** and then goes low when **<pulse width>** elapses.

See also Clock Driver

Timers

Delay

This symbol has no associated speed key names. (Use the full name of the symbol).

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <**trig**>
- One optional digital input: <reset>
- Any number of digital outputs: <**o1**> through <**o***N*>
- For each output, one corresponding single-precision parameter: <delay1> through <delayN> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Delay symbol drives each output to the level of the <trig> input after the corresponding <delay> expires. Note that all specified delays are independent of one another; that is, there is no cumulative delay effect.

The optional <**reset**> immediately drives all outputs to the level of <**trig**> (with no delay) for as long as <**reset**> is high.

See also Variable Delay, Logic Wave Delay

Debounce

This symbol has no associated speed key names. (Use the full name of the symbol).

Signals/Parameters

- Any number of digital inputs: <i1> through <iN>
- For each input, one corresponding digital output: <o1> through <oN>
- One double-precision parameter: <time> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Debounce symbol drives a given output signal to the level of its corresponding input if <time> expires with no subsequent changes in the state of the input.

For example, if <time> is 5 seconds and a given output is low, its corresponding input must go high and stay high for 5 seconds before the output will go high. The output will then remain high until its input goes low and stays low for 5 seconds.

Every input has a corresponding output, and each input/output pair is independent of other input/output pairs. At startup all outputs are low for the period specified by <time> before assuming the states of their corresponding inputs.

Sample Application

A Debounce symbol can be used in applications where a push-button switch is attached to a digital input. Often when a push button is pressed or released there is a rapid mechanical bounce between high and low that takes place within a very short period of time. A Debounce symbol with a short <time> parameter, of 0.5 seconds, for example, can be used ensure that the signal is stable before it is passed into the application.

One Shot

Speed Key Names: mv, 1shot, os

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <**trig**>
- Two optional digital inputs: <trig*> and <reset>
- One digital output: <**out**>
- One optional digital output: <**out***> (the complement of <**out**>)
- One double-precision parameter: <pulse_time> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The One Shot symbol drives its output signal high on the rising edge of <trig> (or the trailing edge of <trig*>) for the period specified by <pulse_time>, and low when <pulse_time> expires. During the <pulse_time> period, subsequent changes in <trig> or <trig*> will not reset <pulse_time> nor affect the output. When <pulse_time> expires and the output goes low, the symbol can be re-triggered by another rising edge of <trig> (or trailing edge of <trig*>).

The optional <reset> input immediately forces the output low for as long as <reset> remains high, regardless of the state of <trig> or <trig*>.

If the <trig*> input is used, the output will go high on the trailing edge of <reset> and remain high until <pulse_time> expires.

If <reset> is defined, then <trig*> must also be defined. If <trig*> isn't required by the application, it can be given the signal name 0.

NOTE: The outputs of the One Shot symbol behave differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, <out> and <out*> are *not* break before make. This means that when the state of <out> changes, both <out> and <out*> and <out*> will have the same value momentarily.

In the 2 Series, the outputs are break before make.

See also, Retriggerable One Shot, Multiple One Shots

Multiple One Shots

Speed Key Names: mmv, m1shot, mos

Signals/Parameters

- Any number of digital inputs: $\langle i1 \rangle$ through $\langle 1N \rangle$
- One optional digital input: <reset>
- For each input, <i1> through <iN>, one corresponding digital output: <o1> through <oN>
- One double-precision parameter: <pulse_time> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Multiple One Shots symbol groups several independent One Shots into a single symbol, all sharing the same <pulse_time>. Each input/output pair represents the <trig> and <out> signals of the One Shot symbol (there are no <trig*> or <out*> signals on the Multiple One Shots symbol).

The Multiple One Shots symbol drives a given output signal high on the rising edge of its corresponding input for the period specified by <pulse_time>, and low again when <pulse_time> expires. During the <pulse_time> period, any changes in the input will not reset <pulse_time> nor affect the output. When <pulse_time> expires and the output goes low, it can be re-triggered by another rising edge of the corresponding input.

The optional <reset> input immediately forces all outputs low for as long as <reset> remains high.

NOTE: As just described, this symbol is quite useful in applications requiring multiple pulsed signals, all sharing the same pulse time. However, since the Multiple One Shots symbol does not have the <trig*> and <out*> terminals of the One Shot symbol, the latter symbol is a better option when it is necessary to generate a pulse on the trailing edge of a signal, or to generate the complementary output state.

See also One Shot, Retriggerable One Shot

Oscillator

Speed Key Name: osc

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <**gate**>
- One digital output: <**out**>
- Two single-precision parameters: <hi_time> and <lo_time> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Oscillator symbol drives its output high for the period specified in $<hi_time>$ and then low for the period specified in $<lo_time>$, continuing to oscillate between the two states as long as <gate> is high. The oscillation begins on the rising edge of <gate>. When <gate> is low, the output goes low immediately.

See also Variable Oscillator

Pulse Stretcher

Speed Key Names: hmv, pstretch, ps

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <**trig**>
- One digital output: <**out**>
- One optional digital output: <**out***> (the complement of <**out**>)
- One double-precision parameter: <delay time> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Pulse Stretcher symbol drives its output signal high for as long as the <trig> input is high. After <trig> goes low, the output remains high for the additional period specified by <delay_time>. (The <delay_time> parameter does not affect the output until the moment that <trig> goes low.)

NOTE: The outputs of the Pulse Stretcher symbol behave differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, **<out>** and **<out*>** are not break before make. This means that when the state of **<out>** changes, both **<out>** and **<out*>** will have the same value momentarily.

In the 2 Series, the outputs are break before make.

Retriggerable One Shot

Speed Key Names: rmv, r1shot, ros

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <trig>
- Two optional digital inputs: <trig*> and <reset>
- One digital output: <**out**>
- One optional digital output: <**out***> (the complement of <**out**>)
- One double-precision parameter: <pulse_time> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Retriggerable One Shot symbol drives its output signal high on the rising edge of <trig> (or the trailing edge of <trig*>) for the period specified by <pulse time>.

Unlike the One Shot symbol the Retriggerable One Shot will recognize any subsequent rising edge of <trig> (or trailing edge of <trig*>) even while <out> is high, causing it to start the count all over again. The output will not go low until the full spulse_time> duration has elapsed without interruption.

The optional **<reset>** input immediately forces the output low for as long as **<reset>** remains high, regardless of the state of **<trig>** or **<trig*>**. If the **<trig*>** input is used, the output will go high on the trailing edge of **<reset>** and remain high until **<pulse_time>** expires.

If **<reset>** is defined, then **<trig*>** must also be defined. If **<trig*>** isn't required by the application, it can be given the signal name 0.

NOTE: The outputs of the Retriggerable One Shot symbol behave differently depending on the control system processor. In the X Series processor, **<out>** and **<out*>** are *not* break before make. This means that when the state of **<out>** changes, both **<out*>** and **<out*>** will have the same value momentarily.

In the 2 Series, the outputs are break before make.

See also One Shot, Multiple One Shots

Variable Delay

The Variable Delay symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Name: delayv

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <trig>
- One optional digital input: <reset>
- Any number of analog inputs: <delay1> through <delayN>
- For each analog input, one corresponding digital output: <01> through <0N>

Description

The Variable Delay symbol drives each output signal to the level of the <trig> input after the corresponding <delay> expires. Note that all specified delays are independent of one another; that is, there is no cumulative delay effect.

The optional <reset> immediately drives all outputs to the level of <trig> (with no delay) for as long as <reset> is high.

See also Delay, Logic Wave Delay

Variable Oscillator

The Variable Oscillator symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Name: oscv

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <gate>
- Two analog inputs: <hi_time> and <lo_time>
- One digital output: <**out**>

Description

The Variable Oscillator symbol drives its output high for the period specified in <hi_time> and then low for the period specified in <lo_time>, continuing to oscillate between the two states for as long as <gate> is high. The oscillation begins on the rising edge of <gate>. When <gate> is low, the output goes low immediately.

See also Oscillator

Logic Wave Delay

The Logic Wave Delay symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Name: wdelay

Signals/Parameters

- Any number of digital inputs: <in1> through <inN>
- For each input, one corresponding outputs: <**out1**> through <**outN**>
- For each input/output pair, one corresponding parameter: <delay1> through <delayN> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Logic Wave Delay symbol drives a given output to the level of its input after the number of logic waves specified by the corresponding $\langle \text{delay} \rangle$ have passed. For example, if $\langle \text{delay3} \rangle$ is set to 35d, then 35 logic waves must pass before $\langle \text{out3} \rangle$ is driven to the level of $\langle \text{in3} \rangle$.

Every input has a corresponding output and each input/output pair is independent of the other input/output pairs. Furthermore, all specified delays are independent of one another; that is, there is no cumulative delay effect.

See also Delay, Variable Delay

Logic Wave Pulse

The Logic Wave Pulse symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

Speed Key Name: wpulse

Signals/Parameter

- One digital input: <trig>
- Two optional digital inputs: <trig*> (the complement of <trig>) and <reset>
- One digital output: <**out**>
- One optional digital output: <**out***> (the complement of <**out**>)
- One parameter: <pulse_length> (See Numeric Formats)

Description

The Logic Wave Pulse symbol drives its output high on the rising edge of <trig> (or the trailing edge of <trig*>) for the number of logic waves specified by <pulse_length>, and low when <pulse_length> expires.

During the <pulse_length> period, subsequent changes in <trig> or <trig*> will not reset <pulse_length> nor affect the output. When <pulse_length> expires and the output goes low, the symbol can be re-triggered by another rising edge of <trig> (or trailing edge of <trig*>).

The optional <reset> input immediately forces the output low for as long as <reset> remains high, regardless of the state of <trig> or <trig*>.

If the <trig*> input is used, the output will go high on the trailing edge of <reset> and remain high until <pulse_length> expires.

The <out> and optional <out*> outputs are break before make.

Lighting

Set Lighting Level Cutoff

Speed Key Name: Set_Cutoff

Signals

- Digital inputs: <store>, <clear>, <recall>
- Analog outputs: <**o1**> through <**oN**>

Description

The Set Lighting Level Cutoff symbol is used with CN-series lighting modules. Each <0> output corresponds to one or more <A> inputs on the lighting module. <0> is set to a cutoff value, or minimum threshold, such that if <A> dips below <0> then the lighting level immediately cuts to 0%. The level will remain at 0% until <A> exceeds the cutoff value.

When the <store> input goes high, the program searches all lighting modules for signal names that match the <o> outputs of the Set Cutoff symbol. When a match is found, the symbol sets the cutoff level of that channel to the value of <o>.

If the application requires setting cutoff levels for different channels at different times (even if they are on the same lighting module), use separate Set Cutoff symbols.

When the <clear> input goes high, the cutoff level on all matching channels is set to 0. This is the same as having no cutoff level.

When the <recall> input goes high, the cutoff levels stored in each module are copied to the <o> signals. The signal information can be displayed on a bargraph. However, the lighting level will not change.

See also CLI/CNL Lighting Modules on page 45

Signal Routing

Crosspoint Symbols

Equipment Crosspoint Routing (Speed key names: ecross, trie)

Control Crosspoint Routing (Speed key names: ccross, tric)

Equipment/Control Crosspoint Connect (Speed key names: ecconnect, eccon)

This topic describes the Signal Routing symbols for 2 Series processors only.

Crosspoint symbols facilitate signal routing in applications such as large AV systems, where multiple interfaces control multiple devices. For example, a system that includes 4 touchpanels controlling 5 devices requires 20 control paths, as shown in the following figure:



In the above case, the 4 touchpanels need to be able to control any of the 5 pieces of equipment. Without crosspoint capabilities, implementing the above system would require 60 gates. That is, each of the 20 control paths would require 3 buffers for routing digital, analog and serial signals.

Crosspoint symbols reduce the number of gates required to implement the system, as shown in the following diagram:



Each Control Crosspoint symbol has a unique Control ID; each Equipment Crosspoint symbol has a unique Equipment ID. All the signals from a control source such as a touchpanel are put through the Control Crosspoint symbol. All the signals from a piece of equipment are put through an Equipment Crosspoint symbol. In this way, signals coming into the input side of one symbol type will come out the output side of the other symbol type.

In other words, when a connection is made between an "E" and a "C" symbol, the equivalent of an "Update Request" is performed: the digital and analog outputs of the "E" symbol get the current state of the inputs of the "C" symbol; the digital and analog outputs of the "C" symbol get the current state of the inputs of the "E" symbol. Serials are updated only if the source signal is connected to a Make String Permanent symbol; otherwise, the strings are transient and cannot be updated.

To connect a pair of Crosspoint symbols, the Control ID and the Equipment ID are fed into the Equipment/Control Crosspoint Connect symbol. The rising edge of the **<Connect>** input on the latter symbol makes the connection. Other digital inputs on the symbol can break a specified connection, break the connections for a particular symbol, or break all current connections.

Control Crosspoint Routing (Speed key name: ccross, tric)

Digital inputs

- <dig-o1> through <dig-o999>: The signals (such as control signals for a device or room) that will be propagated to the corresponding digital outputs of the Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbol.
- <**RefreshConnection**>: On the rising edge of this signal, a specially formatted string is sent from the <**Connection**\$> serial output. The string specifies all the Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbols currently connected to this symbol. (See the end of this topic for the format.)

Digital outputs

- <dig-i1> through <dig-i999>: The signals (such as feedback from a device or room) that come from the corresponding digital inputs of the Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbol.
- <InUse>: This signal goes high when at least one Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbol is currently connected to this symbol; it goes low only when no connection exists.

Analog inputs

• <an_o1> through <an_o999>: The signals (such as control to a device or room) that will be propagated to the corresponding analog outputs of the Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbol.

Analog outputs

• <an_il> through <an_i999>: The signals (such as feedback from a device or room) that come from the corresponding analog inputs of the Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbol.

Serial inputs

 <serial-o1> through <serial-o999>: The strings (such as control to a device or room) that will be propagated to the corresponding string outputs of the Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbol. (Source signals should be connected to a Make String Permanent symbol.)

Serial outputs

- <serial-i1> through <serial-o999>: The strings (such as feedback from a device or room) that come from the corresponding serial inputs of the Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbol. (Source signals should be connected to a Make String Permanent symbol.)
- <Connection\$>: A specially formatted string that specifies all the Equipment Crosspoint symbols currently connected to this symbol. The string is sent and refreshed with each rising edge of
 <RefreshConnection>. (See the end of this topic for the format.)

Parameter

• **<ControlID**>: A 16-bit value (1d – 65535d) that uniquely identifies this Control Crosspoint Routing symbol. It is used by the Equipment/Control Crosspoint Connect symbol to manage connections to Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbols.

NOTE: A Control ID can have the same value as an Equipment ID.

Equipment Crosspoint Routing (Speed key name: ecross, trie)

Digital inputs

- <dig-o1> through <dig-o999>: The signals (such as feedback from a device or room) that will be propagated to the corresponding digital outputs of the Control Crosspoint Routing symbol.
- **<RefreshConnection**>: On the rising edge of this signal, a specially formatted string is sent from the **<Connection\$>** serial output. The string specifies all the Control Crosspoint Routing symbols connected to this symbol.

Digital outputs

- <dig-i1> through <dig-i999>: The signals (such as button presses that control a device or room) that come from the corresponding digital inputs of the Control Crosspoint Routing symbol.
- <InUse>: This signal goes high whenever at least one Control Crosspoint Routing symbol is connected to this symbol; it goes low only when no connection exists.

Analog inputs

• <an_o1> through <an_o999>: The signals (such as feedback from a device or room) that will be propagated to the corresponding analog outputs of the Control Crosspoint Routing symbol.

Analog outputs

<an_i1> through <an_i999>: The signals (such as control for a device or room) that come from the corresponding analog inputs of the Control Crosspoint Routing symbol.

Serial inputs

• <serial-o1> through <serial-o999>: The strings (such as feedback from a device or room) that will be propagated to the corresponding string outputs of the Control Crosspoint Routing symbol. (Source signals should be connected to a Make String Permanent symbol.)

Serial outputs

- <serial-i1> through <serial-o999>: The strings (such as control for a device or room) that come from the corresponding serial inputs of the Control Crosspoint Routing symbol. (Source signals should be connected to a Make String Permanent symbol.)
- **<Connection\$>**: This is a specially formatted string that specifies all the Control Crosspoint symbols currently connected to this symbol. The string is sent and refreshed with each rising edge of **<RefreshConnection>**. (See the end of this topic for the format.)

Parameter

• <**EquipID**>: A 16-bit value (1d – 65535d) that uniquely identifies this Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbol. It is used by the Equipment/Control Crosspoint Connect symbol to manage connections to Control Crosspoint Routing symbols.

NOTE: An Equipment ID can have the same value as a Control ID.

Equipment/Control Crosspoint Connect (Speed key name: ecconnect, eccon)

Analog inputs

- **<ControlID**>: An analog value that corresponds to the Control ID of a particular Control Crosspoint Connect symbol, used to make or break a connection.
- <**EquipmentID**>: An analog value that corresponds to the Equipment ID of a particular Equipment Crosspoint Connect symbol, used to make or break a connection.

Digital inputs

- <Connect>: This signal connects the symbols specified by <ControlID> and <EquipmentID>, on the rising edge of the signal.
- **<DiscEC>**: This signal breaks the connection between the symbols specified by **<ControlID>** and **<EquipmentID>**, on the rising edge of the signal.
- **<DiscFromC>**: This signal breaks all connections from the specified **<ControlID>**, on the rising edge of the signal. For example, suppose the Control Crosspoint Routing symbol at Control ID 5 is currently communicating with three pieces of equipment. To break these connections, set **<ControlID>** to 5 and pulse **<DiscFromC>**.
- <DiscFromE>: This signal breaks all connections from the specified
 <EquipmentID>, on the rising edge of the signal. For example, suppose the Equipment Crosspoint Routing symbol at Equipment ID 9 is currently connected to three interfaces. To break these connections, set
 <EquipmentID> to 9 and pulse <DiscFromE>.
- <DiscAll>: This signal breaks all current connections, on the rising edge of the signal.

Serial format for <**Connection\$**>

{8-bit Line#} {8-bit Total # Lines} {16-bit Control or Equipment ID} {8-bit # of Routes on this line} [16-bit connection 1, 16-bit connection 2... etc.]

All 16-bit values are expressed in high-byte/low-byte format.

For example, suppose that Control ID 2500d (hex 09C4) is connected to Equipment IDs 5d, 6d, 7d, 8d, 10d, and 1500d (6 connections). **<Connections**> would be:

\x01\x09\xC4\x06\x00\x05\x00\x06\x00\x07\x00\x08\x00\x0A\x05\x DC

Sometimes **<Connection\$>** must be broken up into several strings, since a string in SIMPL can have a maximum of 255 characters. This means that if there are so many connections to a given ID that the string exceeds 255 characters, the string must be issued in several passes.

The maximum number of connections that can be printed on a line are 125 connections. Therefore, if an ID has more than 125 connections, **<Connection\$>** will be issued on multiple passes of the logic processor.

The above string is interpreted as follows:

\x01: This is the first line. (Number of lines starts at 1, i.e., the first line is x01, etc...) x01: There is a total of 1 line. \x09: High byte of the Control ID. \xC4: Low byte of the Control ID. \x06: There are 6 connections to this Control ID. \x00\x05: First connection (to Equipment ID 5d), high byte/low byte. $x00\x06$: Second connection (to Equipment ID 6d), high byte/low bvte. $x00\x07$: Third connection (to Equipment ID 7d), high byte/low byte. \x00\x08: Fourth connection (to Equipment ID 8d), high byte/low byte. \x00\x0A: Fifth connection (to Equipment ID 10d), high byte/low bvte. $x05\xDC$: Sixth connection (to Equipment ID 1500d), high byte/low byte.

See also Make String Permanent

System Control

Intersystem Communications

Speed Key Names: xsig, iscomm, isc

NOTE: The following signal/parameter list separates the symbol into input and output forms for clarity. In practice, the symbol can both send and receive data.

Signals

Serial Input Form

- One serial input: <**rx**\$>
- Any number of analog or serial outputs: <aout1> through <aoutN>
- Any number of digital outputs: <dig_out1> through <dig_outN>

Serial Output Form

- One serial output: <tx\$>
- Any number of analog or serial inputs: <ain1> through <ainN>
- Any number of digital inputs: <dig_in1> through <dig_inN>

Parameters

• Two parameters: < Offset> and < Option>

Description

Intersystem Communications (ISC) symbols enable data to be passed back and forth between two or more control systems via any serial connection, such as modem or RS-422. When used in conjunction with the Virtual Communications Port symbol, the ISC symbol enables Ethernet communication as well.

An ISC symbol can have practically any number and combination of digital, analog and serial inputs and outputs. Whenever any of its inputs changes value, the symbol encodes this information into a string and transmits the string through the $\langle tx \rangle$ output. The more signal transitions that occur during one logic wave, the longer the transmitted string will be.

In serial applications, $\langle tx \rangle$ is typically connected to the input of a serial driver such as a CNXCOM card, which sends the data out of the COM port. On the receiving end, the encoded serial data comes in through the $\langle rx \rangle$ input of a second ISC symbol (again, typically via the COM port and serial driver); this second symbol decodes the data and drives its outputs to the corresponding values.

In Ethernet applications the ISC symbols work the same way, except that instead of connecting to a serial driver, <tx> is connected to the <tx> input of the Virtual Communications Port symbol, which transmits the data via Ethernet. On the receiving end, the data comes in through the <rx> input of the second ISC symbol (via the Virtual Communication Port symbol); again, this second ISC symbol decodes the data and drives its outputs to the corresponding values.

(For X-generation control systems, there is no practical limit to the number of signal transitions that can be transmitted/received during one logic wave. With ST-CP and CN-series control systems, however, the limit is 120 digital transitions or 60 analog transitions.)

The inputs of an ISC symbol are mapped to the outputs of another ISC symbol as follows: all signals are internally numbered by position, starting at 0. Thus the index of the first defined signal is 0, the index of the second is 1, the third, 2, and so forth. Since signals are mapped by index, it is not necessary for input/output "pairs" to have the same signal name. That is, an input signal at index 4 will always be mapped to an output signal at the corresponding index regardless of what the signal names are.

The **Option**> parameter determines how the symbol will process multiple transitions of the same signal during one logic wave. The only valid values for this parameter are 0, 1 and 2, with 1 being the recommended setting for most applications.

When **Option**> equals 0, the symbol will propagate only the *last* transition of a signal, and only if that transition changes the value of the signal. For example, if the ISC symbol receives the following data:

 <digital 1 high>, <analog 2 = 1234>, <digital 1 low>, <analog 2 = 2345>

The symbol never "sees" <digital 1> go high or the value of 1234 for <analog 2>; it only executes the logic for <digital 1 low> and <analog 2 = 2345>.

An **Option**> value of 1 enables the symbol to process multiple transitions of the same signal. Thus in the example just described, the symbol would first execute the logic for <digital 1 high> and <analog 2 = 1234>, and then it would process <digital 1 low> and <analog 2 = 2345>. This format should be used in Ethernet applications, where latency issues can result in irregular transmission of data across a network.

Finally, when **Option**> equals 2 the symbol propagates all data, even if the same value for a signal is received multiple times. (This differs from the other formats,

which only propagate values that change.) Here if the symbol receives the following data:

<digital 1 high>, <analog 2 = 1234>, <digital 1 low>, <analog 2 =
1234>

the symbol will propagate the value of <analog 2> twice. This format can be used in applications where an analog signal drives a retriggerable symbol such as the Serial/Analog One-Shot. This format is *not* appropriate in cases where two ISC symbols are defined identically and have analog inputs and outputs with the same signal names.

Limitations

Ramping operations, in which the value of an analog signal may vary continually, can lead to buffer overruns and loss of data when passed through an ISC symbol. For these applications, use the Analog Value Sample and Oscillator symbols to control the update rate.

An ISC symbol cannot identify the output of a Serial Buffer symbol. In applications where a Serial Buffer must drive an ISC, the output of a Serial Send symbol should be tied to the output of the Serial Buffer so that the ISC will recognize the data as serial. Set the **<strig>** parameter of the Serial Send to null (""); set its **<trig>** input to 0.

Sometimes one ISC symbol must drive multiple ISC symbols. Here it is necessary to use the **<Offset>** parameter to ensure proper routing of the data. **<Offset>** adds the specified value to the signal index on transmission; on reception the value is subtracted. If the subtraction results in a negative number, the data is ignored. For example, consider a remote ISC symbol that must interact with two local ISC symbols:

Remote System

ISC #1: <Offset> equals 0; 250 defined inputs and 250 defined outputs.

Local System

ISC #2: <Offset> equals 0; 200 defined inputs and 200 defined outputs.

ISC #3: <Offset> equals 200; 50 defined inputs and 50 defined outputs.

Suppose that two input signal transitions occur at index 21 and index 246 of ISC #1. The data is transmitted to ISC #2 and ISC #3.

ISC #2, with an offset of 0, subtracts nothing from each signal index. It recognizes the signal transition at index 21 and drives its 21st output signal to the corresponding value. However, it ignores the signal transition at index 246, which is beyond its range of 200 defined outputs.

ISC #3, with an offset of 200, subtracts this value from each signal index. Subtracting 200 from 21 results in a negative number and the data is ignored. After subtracting 200 from 246, however, the symbol recognizes the transition at index 46 and drives its 46th output signal to the corresponding value.

To further enable communication between multiple ISC symbols, SIMPL Windows provides two initialization commands that can synchronize the symbols for transmission/reception of data: **Clear Outputs** (\xFC) and **Send Status** (\xFD). Both commands are usually issued by a Serial Send symbol directly to the <**rx\$**> input of a local ISC or the <**tx\$**> output of a remote ISC.

When the ISC symbol receives a Clear Outputs command, it forces all outputs to 0; when it receives a Send Status command, it evaluates its inputs and re-transmits any digital or analog signals not set to 0. Note that serial data cannot be updated using the Send Status command.

NOTE: For Ethernet applications that do not require initialization commands or an **<Offset>**, it is recommended to use the Ethernet Intersystem Communications symbol instead of the combination ISC/Virtual COM Port.

Communications Format

(This description is provided for completeness; it is not necessary to understand the encoding scheme to use the ISC symbol in programming.)

Digital data is encoded in a 2-byte (16-bit) format, as follows:

	1	0	$ ^{\mathbf{C}}$	#	#	#	#	#	0	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	
Bit Position	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	

Where bit 15 (the most significant bit) is set to 1 and bit 14 is set to 0, denoting the start of new digital data. Bit 13 is set to the *complement* of the signal state. That is, if the signal is high, C equals 0; if the signal is low, C equals 1. Bit 7 (the high-order bit of byte 2) is set to 0. The 12-bit index of the signal (identified by # signs) is spread out over bytes 1 and 2, with leading zeros used as fills.

For example, consider a digital signal at index 14 (binary 0000 1110) that goes low. Following the format just described, the data would be sent as:

	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	
Bit Position	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	

Analog data is encoded in a 4-byte (32-bit) format, as follows:

	1	1	a	a	0	#	#	#	0	#	#	#	#	#	#	#
Bit Position	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	0	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	0	a	a	a	a	a	a	a
Bit Position	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Where bit 31 (the most significant bit) and bit 30 are both set to 1, denoting the start of new analog data. Bit 27 is set to 0, as are bits 23, 15, and 7 (the high-order bits of each byte). The 16-bit analog value of the signal (identified by red "a" letters) is spread out over bytes 1, 3 and 4, with leading zeros used as fills. The 10-bit index of the signal (identified by # signs) is spread out over bytes 1 and 2, with leading zeros used as fills.

For example, consider an analog signal at index 9 (binary 0000 1001) with a value of 233 (binary 1110 1001). Following the format just described, the data would be sent as:

	$ ^1$	1	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	
Bit Position	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24		23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	
Bit Position	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	1	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	

Unlike digital and analog data, which is encoded in a format of fixed length, serial data can be of variable length and is encoded as follows:



Where the five high-order bits are set to 1-1-0-0-1, denoting the start of new serial data. The high-order bit of byte 2 is set to 0. The 10-bit index of the signal (identified by # signs) is spread out over bytes 1 and 2, with leading zeros used as fills. This is followed by up to 252 bytes of serial data (identified by the "d" letters). Finally, the low-order byte is set to FFh (binary 1111 1111) denoting the end of the serial data.

See also Intersystem Communications w/Status Req, Virtual Communication Port on page 41, Ethernet Intersystem Communications on page 35

Intersystem Communications w/Status Req

Speed Key Names: xsig3, iscommsr

NOTE: The following signal/parameter list separates the symbol into input and output forms for clarity. In practice, the symbol can both receive and transmit data.

Signals

Serial Input Form

- One serial input: <**rx**\$>
- Any number of analog or serial outputs: <aout1> through <aoutN>
- Any number of digital outputs: <dig_out1> through <dig_outN>

Serial Output Form

- One serial output: <tx\$>
- Any number of analog or serial inputs: <ain1> through <ainN>
- Any number of digital inputs: <dig_in1> through <dig_inN>

Parameters

• Two parameters: **<Offset>** and **<Option>**

Description

The Intersystem Communications with Status Request symbol operates identically to an Intersystem Communications symbol, except that the latter symbol transmits changes to its inputs as they occur, whereas the ISC w/Status Request symbol only transmits data when it receives a Send Status command.

The Send Status command (\xFD) is usually issued by a Serial Send symbol to the $\langle \mathbf{rx} \rangle$ input of a local ISC or the $\langle \mathbf{tx} \rangle$ output of a remote ISC. When the ISC w/Status Req symbol receives this command, it evaluates its inputs and transmits all digital and analog signals not set to 0. Note that serial data cannot be processed or transmitted by an ISC w/Status Request symbol.

See also Intersystem Communications

Hard Reset

Speed Key Names: reset2, hreset

Signal

One digital input: <hard reset>

Description

The Hard Reset symbol re-initializes the program uploaded to the control system on the rising edge of <hard reset>. This is equivalent to pressing <F10> in Viewport, or selecting the Hard Reset command on the Viewport Function menu. Any program not saved in permanent memory will be erased.

Soft Reset

Speed Key Names: reset1, sreset

Signal

One digital input: <soft reset>

Description

The Soft Reset symbol re-initializes the current program on the rising edge of <soft reset>. This is equivalent to pressing <F9> in Viewport, or selecting the Soft Reset command on the Viewport Function menu. This symbol is normally used with programs that contain many timing elements, in order to place the program into a known state.

Message to CPU

Signals/Parameters

- One digital input: <trig>
- One parameter: <**string**>

Description

The Message to CPU symbol enables the program logic to send <Esc X> commands directly to the control system. On the rising edge of <trig>, it transmits the string specified by the <string> parameter to the CPU of the control system.

In the 2 Series control system processor, only two Esc+X commands are supported: Esc+X+C, for setting the control system clock; and Esc+X+M, for setting the baud

rate of the console serial port. These two commands are typically used with the Crestron modules "Time/Date Adjust (cm)" and "Modem Setup (cm)." All 2 Series console commands are supported.

Console

The Console symbol is available only in 2 Series processors.

This symbol has no associated speed key names. (Use the full name of the symbol).

Signals

- One serial input: <tx\$>
- One serial output: <**rx**\$>

Description

The Console symbol transmits (<tx\$>) and receives (<rx\$>) serial data to and from the control system console.

Software License Agreement

This License Agreement ("Agreement") is a legal contract between you (either an individual or a single business entity) and Crestron Electronics, Inc. ("Crestron") for software referenced in this guide, which includes computer software and, as applicable, associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation (the "Software").

BY INSTALLING, COPYING, OR OTHERWISE USING THE SOFTWARE, YOU REPRESENT THAT YOU ARE AN AUTHORIZED DEALER OF CRESTRON PRODUCTS OR A CRESTRON AUTHORIZED INDEPENDENT PROGRAMMER AND YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, DO NOT INSTALL OR USE THE SOFTWARE.

IF YOU HAVE PAID A FEE FOR THIS LICENSE AND DO NOT ACCEPT THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, CRESTRON WILL REFUND THE FEE TO YOU PROVIDED YOU (1) CLICK THE DO NOT ACCEPT BUTTON, (2) DO NOT INSTALL THE SOFTWARE AND (3) RETURN ALL SOFTWARE, MEDIA AND OTHER DOCUMENTATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED WITH THE SOFTWARE TO CRESTRON AT: CRESTRON ELECTRONICS, INC., 15 VOLVO DRIVE, ROCKLEIGH, NEW JERSEY 07647, WITHIN 30 DAYS OF PAYMENT.

LICENSE TERMS

Crestron hereby grants You and You accept a nonexclusive, nontransferable license to use the Software (a) in machine readable object code together with the related explanatory written materials provided by Creston (b) on a central processing unit ("CPU") owned or leased or otherwise controlled exclusively by You, and (c) only as authorized in this Agreement and the related explanatory files and written materials provided by Crestron.

If this software requires payment for a license, you may make one backup copy of the Software, provided Your backup copy is not installed or used on any CPU. You may not transfer the rights of this Agreement to a backup copy unless the installed copy of the Software is destroyed or otherwise inoperable and You transfer all rights in the Software.

You may not transfer the license granted pursuant to this Agreement or assign this Agreement without the express written consent of Crestron.

If this software requires payment for a license, the total number of CPU's on which all versions of the Software are installed may not exceed one per license fee (1) and no concurrent, server or network use of the Software (including any permitted back-up copies) is permitted, including but not limited to using the Software (a) either directly or through commands, data or instructions from or to another computer (b) for local, campus or wide area network, internet or web hosting services; or (c) pursuant to any rental, sharing or "service bureau" arrangement.

The Software is designed as a software development and customization tool. As such Crestron cannot and does not guarantee any results of use of the Software or that the Software will operate error free and You acknowledge that any development that You perform using the Software or Host Application is done entirely at Your own risk.

The Software is licensed and not sold. Crestron retains ownership of the Software and all copies of the Software and reserves all rights not expressly granted in writing.

OTHER LIMITATIONS

You must be an Authorized Dealer of Crestron products or a Crestron Authorized Independent Programmer to install or use the Software. If Your status as a Crestron Authorized Dealer or Crestron Authorized Independent Programmer is terminated, Your license is also terminated.

You may not rent, lease, lend, sublicense, distribute or otherwise transfer or assign any interest in or to the Software.

You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble the Software.

You agree that the Software will not be shipped, transferred or exported into any country or used in any manner prohibited by the United States Export Administration Act or any other export laws, restrictions or regulations ("Export Laws"). By downloading or installing the Software You (a) are certifying that You are not a national of Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria or any country to which the United States embargoes goods (b) are certifying that You are not otherwise prohibited from receiving the Software and (c) You agree to comply with the Export Laws.

If any part of this Agreement is found void and unenforceable, it will not affect the validity of the balance of the Agreement, which shall remain valid and enforceable according to its terms. This Agreement may only be modified by a writing signed by an authorized officer of Crestron. Updates may be licensed to You by Crestron with additional or different terms. This is the entire agreement between Crestron and You relating to the Software and it supersedes any prior representations, discussions, undertakings, communications or advertising relating to the Software. The failure of either party to enforce any right or take any action in the event of a breach hereunder shall constitute a waiver unless expressly acknowledged and set forth in writing by the party alleged to have provided such waiver.

If You are a business or organization, You agree that upon request from Crestron or its authorized agent, You will within thirty (30) days fully document and certify that use of any and all Software at the time of the request is in conformity with Your valid licenses from Crestron of its authorized agent.

Without prejudice to any other rights, Crestron may terminate this Agreement immediately upon notice if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. In such event, you must destroy all copies of the Software and all of its component parts.

PROPRIETARY RIGHTS

Copyright. All title and copyrights in and to the Software (including, without limitation, any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text, and "applets" incorporated into the Software), the accompanying media and printed materials, and any copies of the Software are owned by Crestron or its suppliers. The Software is protected by copyright laws and international treaty provisions. Therefore, you must treat the Software like any other copyrighted material, subject to the provisions of this Agreement.

Submissions. Should you decide to transmit to Crestron's website by any means or by any media any materials or other information (including, without limitation, ideas, concepts or techniques for new or improved services and products), whether as information, feedback, data, questions, comments, suggestions or the like, you agree such submissions are unrestricted and shall be deemed non-confidential and you automatically grant Crestron and its assigns a non-exclusive, royalty-tree, worldwide, perpetual, irrevocable license, with the right to sublicense, to use, copy, transmit, distribute, create derivative works of, display and perform the same.

Trademarks. CRESTRON and the Swirl Logo are registered trademarks of Crestron Electronics, Inc. You shall not remove or conceal any trademark or proprietary notice of Crestron from the Software including any back-up copy.

GOVERNING LAW

This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey, without regard to conflicts of laws principles. Any disputes between the parties to the Agreement shall be brought in the state courts in Bergen County, New Jersey or the federal courts located in the District of New Jersey. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, shall not apply to this Agreement.

CRESTRON LIMITED WARRANTY

CRESTRON warrants that: (a) the Software will perform substantially in accordance with the published specifications for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of receipt, and (b) that any hardware accompanying the Software will be subject to its own limited warranty as stated in its accompanying written material. Crestron shall, at its option, repair or replace or refund the license fee for any Software found defective by Crestron if notified by you within the warranty period. The foregoing remedy shall be your exclusive remedy for any claim or loss arising from the Software.

CRESTRON shall not be liable to honor warranty terms if the product has been used in any application other than that for which it was intended, or if it as been subjected to misuse, accidental damage, modification, or improper installation procedures. Furthermore, this warranty does not cover any product that has had the serial number or license code altered, defaced, improperly obtained, or removed.

Notwithstanding any agreement to maintain or correct errors or defects Crestron, shall have no obligation to service or correct any error or defect that is not reproducible by Crestron or is deemed in Crestron's reasonable discretion to have resulted from (1) accident; unusual stress; neglect; misuse; failure of electric power, operation of the Software with other media not meeting or not maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications; or causes other than ordinary use; (2) improper installation by anyone other than Crestron or its authorized agents of the Software that deviates from any operating procedures established by Crestron in the material and files provided to You by Crestron or its authorized agent; (3) use of the Software on unauthorized hardware; or (4) modification of, alteration of, or additions to the Software undertaken by persons other than Crestron or Crestron's authorized agents.

ANY LIABILITY OF CRESTRON FOR A DEFECTIVE COPY OF THE SOFTWARE WILL BE LIMITED EXCLUSIVELY TO REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT OF YOUR COPY OF THE SOFTWARE WITH ANOTHER COPY OR REFUND OF THE INITIAL LICENSE FEE CRESTRON RECEIVED FROM YOU FOR THE DEFECTIVE COPY OF THE PRODUCT. THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY TO YOU. IN NO EVENT SHALL CRESTRON BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES OF ANY KIND (PROPERTY OR ECONOMIC DAMAGES INCLUSIVE), EVEN IF A CRESTRON REPRESENTATIVE HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES OR OF ANY CLAIM BY ANY THIRD PARTY. CRESTRON MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO TITLE OR INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, NOR AUTHORIZES ANY OTHER PARTY TO OFFER ANY WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY FOR THIS PRODUCT. THIS WARRANTY STATEMENT SUPERSEDES ALL PREVIOUS WARRANTIES.

Return and Warranty Policies

Merchandise Returns / Repair Service

- 1. No merchandise may be returned for credit, exchange, or service without prior authorization from CRESTRON. To obtain warranty service for CRESTRON products, contact the factory and request an RMA (Return Merchandise Authorization) number. Enclose a note specifying the nature of the problem, name and phone number of contact person, RMA number, and return address.
- 2. Products may be returned for credit, exchange, or service with a CRESTRON Return Merchandise Authorization (RMA) number. Authorized returns must be shipped freight prepaid to CRESTRON, Cresskill, N.J., or its authorized subsidiaries, with RMA number clearly marked on the outside of all cartons. Shipments arriving freight collect or without an RMA number shall be subject to refusal. CRESTRON reserves the right in its sole and absolute discretion to charge a 15% restocking fee, plus shipping costs, on any products returned with an RMA.
- 3. Return freight charges following repair of items under warranty shall be paid by CRESTRON, shipping by standard ground carrier. In the event repairs are found to be non-warranty, return freight costs shall be paid by the purchaser.

CRESTRON Limited Warranty

CRESTRON ELECTRONICS, Inc. warrants its products to be free from manufacturing defects in materials and workmanship under normal use for a period of three (3) years from the date of purchase from CRESTRON, with the following exceptions: disk drives and any other moving or rotating mechanical parts, pan/tilt heads and power supplies are covered for a period of one (1) year; touchscreen display and overlay components are covered for 90 days; batteries and incandescent lamps are not covered.

This warranty extends to products purchased directly from CRESTRON or an authorized CRESTRON dealer. Purchasers should inquire of the dealer regarding the nature and extent of the dealer's warranty, if any.

CRESTRON shall not be liable to honor the terms of this warranty if the product has been used in any application other than that for which it was intended, or if it has been subjected to misuse, accidental damage, modification, or improper installation procedures. Furthermore, this warranty does not cover any product that has had the serial number altered, defaced, or removed.

This warranty shall be the sole and exclusive remedy to the original purchaser. In no event shall CRESTRON be liable for incidental or consequential damages of any kind (property or economic damages inclusive) arising from the sale or use of this equipment. CRESTRON is not liable for any claim made by a third party or made by the purchaser for a third party.

CRESTRON shall, at its option, repair or replace any product found defective, without charge for parts or labor. Repaired or replaced equipment and parts supplied under this warranty shall be covered only by the unexpired portion of the warranty.

Except as expressly set forth in this warranty, CRESTRON makes no other warranties, expressed or implied, nor authorizes any other party to offer any other party to offer any warranty, including any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Any implied warranties that may be imposed by law are limited to the terms of this limited warranty. This warranty statement supercedes all previous warranties.

Trademark Information

All brand names, product names, and trademarks are the sole property of their respective owners. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Windows95/98/Me/XP and WindowsNT/2000 are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

This page intentionally left blank.



Crestron Electronics, Inc. 15 Volvo Drive Rockleigh, NJ 07647 Tel: 888.CRESTRON Fax: 201.767.7576 www.crestron.com Symbol Guide – DOC. 6120 09.02

Specifications subject to change without notice.